

Disfused Ray m. 1829



PRACTICAL
GEOGRAPHY.



BY

J. OUISEAU, A. M.



SIXTH EDITION, CAREFULLY REVISED.



LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. MAWMAN,
39, LUDGATE-STREET.



1814.

Printed by THOMAS BLUCH,
2, Paternoster Row.

PREFACE.

THE following Treatise is divided into Six Parts, to avoid confusion; and thus ease the labour of the Teachers, and that of the Pupils. Some of those Parts are to be taught *together*, to obtain the more complete success, as I shall soon take the liberty of explaining.

The first part presents a concise view of Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, in such methodical order, that children may go through it, as soon as they are able to read, and even before that time, with a little patience and attention in the Teacher.

The necessity of clear Geographical Elements has often been felt, and various schemes have been contrived to teach Geography to young people; such as, *Dissected Maps*, Geographical Cards, &c. &c. But although such helps may be of use in the nursery, or with one or two pupils, every experienced teacher will allow, that they are of no use *at all* in a school; as it is easier to teach successfully fifty pupils with a clear methodical treatise, than two or three with dissected maps, which are soon destroyed through carelessness. — Besides, boys and girls arrange those maps in a mere mechanical way, rather observing how the angles meet, than minding the country they have to place.

Indeed, the desire of sparing some trouble to young students has, for some years, done great mischief in

education. I am not inclined to damp, by useless severity, the cheerful temper of youth; but a *medium* should be taken; as nothing but superficial knowledge can be acquired by the method which some teachers try to introduce. Every thing with them must be learned by play; with a pair of *Dice* and a *Titotum*, they teach not only Geography, but History, Languages, Mathematics, &c. &c. and this in fewer months than regular teachers require years for the same purpose. To this miraculous system is joined the *rational* manner, as it is called, of conducting young people. All signs of authority must be given up, and pupils must be left at liberty to ask the reason of every order given to them; so that half the time of a lesson is passed in a fashionable wrangle of *whys* and *because*s, between a master and a little boy, who should be peremptorily silenced. What is the end of this philosophical quackery, so pleasing, during a year or two to unexperienced parents?—Ignorance and pertness. The memory of young people is not sufficiently exercised by that playful method, their power of research is blunted; and if, to remedy the mischief, they are sent to regular schools, they seldom learn any thing well; because, having had no energy awakened, every school-business becomes a serious hardship to them, and their peevish, self-sufficient, arguing temper wears out the patience of every teacher. To such pupils, this book, easy as it is, would be a very painful task.

When the First Part is pretty well known, then is

the time for beginning the Second and Third Parts together. Let the *Voyages* of that Third Part be tried, and it will soon appear that young learners will acquire in some months, and that with pleasure, much clearer notions of Geography than they do in two years, after the usual trifling manner of teaching. Let the lessons, however, be given with judgment, and let it be remembered, that the hand of the learner must always, on the Map, follow the motion of his tongue; for I consider this book, or any other geographical treatise, as almost useless, without a constant practice on the maps.

It will be perceived, that, in order to connect the voyages, I have been obliged sometimes to repeat the same places. This was unavoidable, but care was taken to vary the answer in the *Guide*, so as to present the same object in a different aspect, and thus convey new ideas to the learner. In each of the voyages the pupil travels over the Globe, but never in the same order. He successively visits the large countries of the earth, its towns, islands, capes, rivers, &c. &c. and in the sixth voyage he finds a clear outline of *ancient* and *modern* Geography compared together, which cannot fail to be very serviceable to learners, when they advance in age, and begin to read history. In a word, my chief care has been to render the work easy to be taught and to be learned, and I cherish the hope that I have partly succeeded.

As to political and historical observation, they will seldom be found in this Book, and even *then* they are very concise: not that longer ones were thought useless,

but they did not enter into my plan. When the names of places are interwoven with observations and descriptions, not only young people, but even persons of maturer age, can hardly find any particular place, should a reference become necessary.

The Fourth Part contains a description of the Terrestrial and Celestial Globes, with their several uses. In it will be found the most essential problems, presented in a familiar style. As the chief point is not to turn a Globe about, and *work*, as they call it, curious problems, but to understand the principles on which their solution is founded, some necessary definitions precede the problems, and concise astronomical observations follow them. This seems to be the surest method of studying the Globes: such lessons will remain impressed on the pupil's memory and enable him at any time, to solve many problems which he never heard of before. On the contrary, without sufficient grounds, the lesson becomes the mere operation of the eye and hand, always unsatisfactory, and very soon forgotten.

The Fifth Part which gives an account of more than five hundred eminent men, does not properly belong to Geography; but as the native place, or at least the country of each person is commonly affixed to his name, this becomes a kind of miscellaneous Geographical Exercise, because the pupils may be required to point out the countries and towns they meet with. Besides this advantage, it gives a literary taste to young people; and, as *Montaigne* expresses it,

" *cela accoutume les jeunes gens à la bonne compagnie,*" alluding to a custom of his father, which was to stick up, in different parts of his house, the names of remarkable persons, with short anecdotes, in order to entice his son's attention, and fill his mind with useful knowledge. We have indeed many Biographical Dictionaries, but they are only good to be consulted; whereas the lists which are in this Book, are intended to be learned by heart. Besides, biographical dictionaries often contain *more* than young people should know: here there is no such danger. Another consideration is, that, in biographical dictionaries, we find, almost in the same page *Aristotle* and *Addison*, *Suetonius* and *Shakespear*, &c.; so that young students do not acquire a proper chronological discrimination of persons; which inconveniences I have endeavoured to avoid by arranging the eminent men according to the century in which they lived, either before or after Chirst, and subdividing each century in such a manner that the learners can easily see which great men lived together, within the space of twenty-five years; a chronological accurateness quite sufficient for youth.—To comply with the wishes of several persons, an alphabetical Index to the eminent men has been added to this edition.

As to the Sixth Part, which is denominated *Index* to Universal History, I can only say that I used it in manuscript upward of ten years, with the pupils under my care, and I continue to find it very convenient. History is so vast a field, and boys have

so many things to study at the same time, that it is utterly impossible to make them learn complete histories. It is very fit they should read them carefully, but their memory is not adequate to a heavier task, unless other things be omitted.

Indeed, when we consider that boys of ten and twelve years, and often under that age, have to go through Greek, Latin, French, History, Geography, Accounts, Writing, Dancing, Drawing, and many little nameless schemes, which we are obliged to contrive in order to raise an edifice, the foundations of which are so extensive, we must be surprised to see their progress in so complicated a plan, at a time when the giddiness of their age, a natural desire of bodily exercise, and often the imprudent indulgences of incautious parents, are in constant counteraction to the master's efforts. It was this consideration that engaged me to compile the *Historical Index*, which to them is like Ariadne's thread. That short epitome is intended to be learned by heart, and it will be found to throw a great light on the complete histories which young people have to read; they find themselves more at home, and they advance with bolder step.

N. B. The unexpected change in the affairs of Europe, happened while this Edition was printing. Such alterations will be found, as the suddenness of the circumstances permitted.

Walcot-Place,
1st August, 1814.

PRACTICAL GEOGRAPHY.

PART I.

DEFINITIONS.

THE word *Geography* comes from the *Greek* and signifies *description of the earth*.

By the word *earth*, we understand that great globe composed of earth and water, which is called *terrestrial globe*, or simply the *earth*.

DIVISION OF THE LAND.

A *Continent* or *Terra Firma*, is a large tract of land, containing several countries, which are not separated from each other by the sea; as *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*.

An *Island* is a tract of land, entirely surrounded by water; as *Great Britain*, north of France; *Ireland*, west of England; *Sicily*, south-west of Italy, in the Mediterranean Sea.

A *Peninsula* is a tract of land, almost surrounded by water; as *Morea*, south of Turkey, in the Medi-

terranean Sea : *Crimea*, south of Little Tartary, in the Black Sea.

An *Isthmus* is a narrow neck of land, joining a peninsula to some other land; as the Isthmus of *Corinth*, which joins *Morea* to Greece.

A *Mountain* is a part of land rising much above the common surface of the earth; as the *Pyrenees* between France and Spain.

If the mountain throws out fire, it is called a *Volcano*; as Mount *Vesuvius*, near Naples.

A *Promontory* is a point of land stretching into the sea, the end of which is called a *Cape*; as Cape *Finisterre*, north-west of Spain; Cape of *Good Hope*, south of Africa; Cape *Horn*, south of *Terra del Fuego*, which is separated from South America by the Straits of *Magellan*; &c.

A *Coast*, or *Shore*, is that part of a country which borders on the sea.

DIVISION OF THE WATER.

The word *Ocean*, in its most general signification, comprehends all the extent of water which surrounds the earth: but it receives different names; such as, the *Atlantic*, between Europe, Africa, and America; the *Pacific Ocean*, between Asia and the west of America, &c.

The word *Ocean*, in a strict sense, is of a more extensive signification than the word *Sea*; so we say, the *Pacific Ocean*; the *Atlantic Ocean*; and the *White Sea*, in the North of Russia; the *Black Sea*, in the south of Russia; the *Irish Sea*, between England and Ireland; &c.

An *Archipelago* is a part of the sea, in which there are many islands ; and this name is more particularly given to the islands which are situated between *Turkey* in Europe and *Anatolia*.

A *Lake* is a large collection of water, surrounded by land ; as the lake of *Geneva*, in Switzerland ; *Onega* and *Ladoga*, in the north west of Russia, &c. If the lake be very considerable, it has the name of *Sea* ; as, the *Caspian Sea*, in Asia, north of Persia.

A *Strait* or *Sound*, is a narrow part of the sea, restrained between two shores ; as, the Straits of *Gibraltar*, between Africa and Spain ; the *Sound*, between Zealand and Sweden.

A *Gulf* is a considerable part of the sea, running up into the land ; as the Gulfs of *Finland* and *Bothnia*, in the Baltic Sea.

If the Gulf be very long, it takes the name of *Sea* ; as, the *Mediterranean Sea*, between Europe, Africa, and Asia ; the *Red Sea*, between Africa and Arabia ; &c.

If the entrance of the Gulf be very large, it is called a *Bay* ; as the Bay of *Biscay*, West of France ; the Bay of *Bengal*, in the East Indies.

A *River* is a large body of water, running from a spring to the sea, or to another river ; as the *Rhone*, and the *Saone*, in the south-east of France.

A *Confluent* is the place where a river falls into another river ; as where the *Medway* falls into the *Thames*.

The *Spring* or *Head* of a river, is the place where it begins ; and its *Mouth*, where it falls into a lake, or into the sea. Hence come the names of many

towns in England; such as *Portsmouth, Weymouth, Plymouth, &c.*

The *right* and *left* Banks of a river lie likewise on the right and on the left of a person looking towards the mouth of that river.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE MAPS.

The land is distinguished from the sea by short dark lines, which represent the coasts either of continents or of islands.

Kingdoms, and other distinct parts, are divided by a row of single points, or by different colours.

Cities and great towns are made like small houses, with a little circle in the middle of them.

Lesser towns are only marked by a small circle.

Mountains are imitated in the form of little rising hillocks.

Forests are represented by a collection of trees.

The sea is generally left an entire blank on the map.

Rocks are represented like little points, rising out of the sea.

Sands are represented by a great number of little points.

The course of the winds is known by heads of arrows, pointing towards the coasts to which the wind blows.

Largerivers are represented by double and triple lines, and small ones by a single waving line.

Bridges are distinguished by a double line across a river.

Marshes have the appearance of short thick turfs, close to one another.

The earth may be represented either entire or in parts: hence come the different names of the Geographical Maps, which however may be reduced to two kinds; namely, the *Mappe-Monde*, and the *particular Maps*.

The *Mappe-Monde*, or Map of the World, represents the whole terrestrial globe.

The *particular Maps* represent a particular portion of the Earth, either greater or smaller, from which each map takes its name; such as the maps of Europe, Asia, Africa, America, France, England, Germany, Normandy, Middlesex, Hanover, &c.

A map representing the sea coasts, is called a *Chart*.

We are here to take particular notice of the Map of the World; although many of our observations may equally suit all sorts of Maps.

There are four cardinal points; namely, the *North*, or *Septentrion*, at the top of the Map; the *South*, at the bottom of the Map; the *East*, on the right of a person who looks at a Map; the *West*, on the left of the same person.

As to the true situation of the cardinal points, with regard to the earth, look at the sun at *Noon*, it is due *South*; the *North* is behind the person who looks, the *West* on his right hand, and the *East*, on his left hand.

The different lines, *really* circles, which are drawn on the Map of the World, represent:

1st, The two *Polar Circles*; namely, the *Arctic* and the *Antarctic* Circles; the *Arctic* towards the North, and the *Antarctic* towards the South: each at the distance of 23 degrees, 28 minutes, from the Poles.

2dly, The two *Tropics*; namely, the *Tropic of*

Cancer towards the North of the Equator, and the Tropic of *Capricorn* towards the South: each at the distance of 23 degrees, 28 minutes, from the Equator.

3dly, The *Ecliptic* is the oblique line which reaches from one tropic to the other.

4thly, The *Equator* or *Equinoctial Line*, is at an equal distance from each tropic.

5thly, The lines which go from *East* to *West* are called *Parallels* of *Latitude*, and serve to determine the different distances from the Poles to the Equator.

6thly, The Lines which spread from one Pole to the other are called *Meridians*, and serve to determine the Longitude of places.

LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE.

In order to understand the following observations on the Latitude and Longitude of the different parts of the earth, it is necessary to know that the circumference of a circle is divided, by custom and convenience, into 360 parts; which are called *Degrees*; every degree is divided into sixty parts, which are called *Minutes*: and every minute into sixty parts, which are named *Seconds*.

Every circle contains four *Right Angles*, and consequently a right angle contains 90 *Degrees*.

The greatest latitude cannot exceed *ninety degrees*; and *one degree* of latitude is equal to 69 *English miles and a half*.

The *Latitude* of a place is its distance from the *Equator*, either towards the North, or towards the

South.—Thus *Petersburg* has more latitude than *Madrid*; and *Bombay* has less latitude than *London*.

The latitude towards the North is called *Septentrional*, or *Northern Latitude*; and the latitude towards the South is called *Southern*, or *Meridional Latitude*.

The *Longitude* of a place, is its distance from the *First Meridian*, either towards the *East*, or towards the *West*.

In order to have a clear idea of this definition, it is necessary to observe, that the sun is never at his *Meridian Altitude*, that is to say, it is never *noon* at the same time, at two places which lie *East* or *West* of one another, on account of the diurnal motion of the earth.

We are then at liberty to choose the *noon* of any place, and call that place the first *Meridian*, from the Latin word *Meridies*, which signifies *noon*.

Twenty-four *Meridians* are commonly marked on the artificial globe, and on the *Mappe-Monde*; and the *first* is that from which the longitude of places is reckoned. The Dutch reckon from the *Peak of Teneriffe*, one of the Canaries, north West of Africa; the French, from *Paris*, and the island of *Ferro*, the most western of the Canaries; and we take LONDON for our FIRST MERIDIAN.

Fifteen degrees of longitude are equal, in time, to *one hour*; therefore *one degree* is equal to *four minutes*.

Every degree of latitude, all over the globe, and every degree of longitude, at the *Equator*, is equal to $69\frac{1}{2}$ English miles.

When the longitude and latitude of a place are

known, it is easy to find that place on the globe, or on any other map.

1st, If you make use of a *Globe*, place the degree of longitude given, under the brass Meridian; then reckon, on that same Meridian, the degrees of latitude; and under the last degree will be, or ought to be found the place you look for.

2dly, If you make use of a *Mappe-Monde*, look on the equator for the last degree of longitude given, and then look round the circumference for the last degree of latitude given; observe where the parallels of latitude and longitude cross one another; and, under the crossing, will lie the place you are looking for.

3dly, If you make use of a *particular Map*, look for the longitude given, either *North* or *South* of your Map, and either *East* or *West* for the latitude; observe, as above, where the parallels of latitude and longitude cross one another; and, under the crossing, will be found the place you look for.

ZONES AND CLIMATES.

The two tropics and the two polar circles divide the Earth into five parts, called *Zones*.

Two *Temperate Zones* are comprehended between the tropics and the polar circles; two *Frigid Zones* within the polar circles; and one *Torrid Zone* from one tropic to the other.

The earth is also divided into 24 *Climates* of half-hours, on each side of the Equator; and six climates of months.

The days are always 12 hour long at the Equator;

and from thence to that parallel of latitude where the days are 12 hours and a half long, is the first climate; and so on to the 24th climate.

As the longest day, under the Equator, does not exceed twelve hours, it is always easy to know in what climate any particular place lies, by observing its longest day. For instance, the longest day at *London* being of 16 hours and a half, we have only to subtract 12 from 16 and a half, and there will remain 4 hours and a half, which give nine half-hours; and consequently *London* is in the ninth climate.

As the Climates are narrower, the further they go from the Equator, the six climates within the polar circles, are called *Climates of Months*, because the longest day increases, not by half-hours, but by months; so that, by 90 degrees of latitude, the sun rises and sets for six months together.



GRAND DIVISION OF THE EARTH.

The Earth is divided into four Quarters, which are Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.

The three former are called the *Ancient World*, because they were known to the remotest ages. The latter is called the *New World*, because it was discovered only in 1492 by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa: and it takes its name from Americus Vespucius, another navigator.

EUROPE.

EUROPE is bounded on the North by the Frozen or Northern Ocean; on the East by Asia; on the South by the Mediterranean Sea; and on the West by the Atlantic Ocean.

From *Cape St. Vincent* in Portugal, to the mouth of the River *Oby* in Russia, it is near 3600 miles long; and from *Cape Matapan* in Morea, to the *North Cape* in Lapland, it is about 2400 miles broad.

EUROPE is divided into the following Empires, Kingdoms, Republics, and States.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
England, - - - -	<i>London</i> , on the Thames.
Scotland, - - - -	<i>Edinburgh</i> , near the Frith of Forth, 400 miles from London.
Ireland, - - - -	<i>Dublin</i> , on the Liffey, 270 miles.
Denmark, - - - -	<i>Copenhagen</i> , in the island of Zealand, 500 miles.
Norway, - - - -	<i>Christiana</i> , on a Bay, and <i>Bergen</i> a sea-port town, 540 miles.
Sweden, - - - -	<i>Stockholm</i> , on the lake Meler, 750 miles.
Russia, - - - -	<i>Petersburg</i> , on the river Neva, near the Gulf of Finland, and <i>Moscow</i> , on the river Mosqua, 1400 miles.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Poland, - - - -	<i>Warsaw</i> and <i>Cracow</i> , on the Vistula, 760 miles.
Prussia, - - - -	<i>Berlin</i> in Brandenburg on the Spree, 540 miles from London; and <i>Koningsberg</i> , on the Pregel, near the Baltic.
Germany, - - - -	<i>Vienna</i> , on the Danube, 640 miles.
Bohemia, - - - -	<i>Prague</i> , on the Muldaw, 600 miles.
Holland, or the United Provinces,	<i>Amsterdam</i> , on the river Amstel, near the Zuyder-zee, 180 miles.
Flanders, or Netherlands,	<i>Brussels</i> , on the Senne, 178 miles.
France, - - - -	<i>Paris</i> , on the Seine, 200 miles.
Portugal, - - - -	<i>Lisbon</i> , on the Tagus, 850 miles.
Spain, - - - -	<i>Madrid</i> , on the Mançanares, 800 miles.
Switzerland, - - -	<i>Bern</i> , on the Aar, 420 miles.
Italy, - - - -	<i>Rome</i> , on the Tiber, 820 miles.
Kingdom of Naples,	<i>Naples</i> , a sea-port town, 807 miles.
Hungary, - - - -	<i>Buda</i> and <i>Presburg</i> , on the Danube, 780 miles.
Turkey, - - - -	<i>Constantinople</i> , on the Bosphorus of Thrace, 1320 miles.
Greece, - - - -	<i>Athens</i> , on the Gulf of Engia, 1360 miles.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Morea, - - - -	<i>Patras</i> in the north, and <i>Misitra</i> in the south, 1280 miles.
Budziac Tartary -	<i>Ockzacow</i> , at the mouth of the Dnieper.
Little Tartary - -	<i>Precop</i> , near the Isthmus of Crimea, 1430 miles.
Crim Tartary, - -	<i>Kaffa</i> , a sea-port town on the Black Sea, 1500 miles.

N.B.—Where two towns are named, the distance from London relates to the last town.

<i>Smaller States.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
The Republic of Geneva,	{ <i>Geneva</i> , between France and Switzerland.
The Duchy of Savoy, - - -	
The Principality of Piedmont,	{ <i>Chamberry</i> , <i>Turin</i> , <i>Florence</i> , <i>Lucce</i> , <i>Genoa</i> , <i>Venice</i> , <i>St. Marino</i> , <i>Ragusa</i> , in Dalmatia, Turkey.
The Great Duchy of Tuscany,	
The Republic of Lucca, - -	
The Republic of Genoa, - -	
The Republic of Venice, - -	
The Republic of St. Marino, -	
The Republic of Ragusa, - -	
The Duchy of Courland, - -	<i>Mittau</i> , in Livonia, in the north of Poland.

In Italy.

CHIEF ISLANDS OF EUROPE.

In the North and West Atlantic, in proceeding from North to South.

1. Nova Zembla, in the Arctic Sea, north of Europe and Asia; Iceland, west of Norway; the Faro Islands, north of the Shetland Islands.

2. The Shetland Islands, the Orknies or Orcades, north of Scotland. The Western Islands or Hebrides, north-west of Scotland.

3. Great Britain, north of France; Ireland, west of England; Man and Anglesea, in the Irish Sea; the Isle of Wight, south of England; the Scilly Isles, south-west of England; Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney and Sark, in the English Channel, north-west of France.

4. Ushant, Belle-Isle, Noirmoutier, Isle d'Yeu, Isle de Rhé, and Oleron, on the western coast of France.

In the Baltic Sea, from West to North-east.

1. The Islands of Zealand, Funen, Moen, Laland, Femeren, Rugen, Bornholm, Oeland, and Gothland.

2. Usedom and Wollin, at the mouth of the Oder, on the coast of Pomerania, between which is a passage called the *Swin*.

3. Osel at the entrance of the Gulf of Riga; Dagho, north of Osel.

4. Aland, with a great number of smaller islands, between Finland and Sweden.

In the Mediterranean Sea from West to East.

1. Formentera, Ivica, Majorca, Minorca, east of Spain; the Isles of Hieres, on the coast of Provence, in the south of France.

2. Corsica and Sardinia, west of Italy, divided by the Straits of Bonifacio. The Lipari Isles north of Sicily; Malta, south of Sicily.

3. Zant, Cephalonia, St. Maura, and Corfu, in the Ionian Sea, between the south of Italy and Turkey—Besides a large cluster of islands in the Adriatic Sea, along the coasts of Istria, Morlachia, and Dalmatia.

4. Cerigo, ancient *Cytherea*, south of Morea; Candia, ancient *Crete*; south-east of Cerigo. Caso, Scarpanto, and Rhodes, north-east of Candia.

5. Proceeding from south-east to north, and from north to south-west, in the Archipelago; Stampalia, Stanco, Levo, Patmos, Nicaria, Samos, Scio, Mytilene, Lemnos, Thasso—Scopoli, Scyros, Negropont, Andros, Zia, Delos, Paros, Naxia, Nio, Milo, Santorin.—With many other smaller islands between Turkey and Anatolia.

PENINSULAS AND CHIEF CAPES.

Peninsula of Jutland, adjacent to the north of Germany.

Peninsula of Morea, adjacent to the south of Greece.

Peninsula of Crimea, adjacent to the south of Little Tartary.

North-Cape and Norkin, the most northern points of Norway,

La Hogue, north-west of Normandy, in France.

- Flamborough Head, east of Yorkshire.
Spurn Head, south-east of Yorkshire.
North and South Foreland, east of Kent.
Beachy Head, south of Sussex.
Selsey Bill, south of Sussex.
St. Alban's Head, south of Dorsetshire.
Race of Portland, south of Dorsetshire.
Land's End, south-west of Cornwall.
The Lizard, south of Cornwall.
The Start, south of Devonshire.
Holyhead, west of the isle of Anglesea.
Fair Head, north of Ireland, County of Antrim.
Cape clear, south of Ireland, County of Cork.
Cape Finisterre, north west of Spain.
Cape Roca, west of Portugal, north-west of the
Tagus.
Cape Trafalgar, south-west of Spain, South of Cadiz.
Cape St. Vincent, south-west of Portugal.
Cape de Gates, south of Spain.
Cape Palos, south-east of Spain.
Cape Tavolaro, south of Sardinia.
Cape Passaro, south of Sicily.
Cape Matapan, south of Morea.

CHIEF MOUNTAINS OF EUROPE.

- Mount Hecla, a volcano in Iceland.
The Dofrine, or Dorfield Mountains; between Sweden
and Norway.
The Riphean Mountains, between Russia and Asia.
The Krapack Mountains, between Poland and Hun-
gary.
The Alps, between Germany, France, and Italy.

The Mountains of Vosges, between Alsace and Lorraine, east of France.

The Cevennes, in Languedoc, south of France.

Mount Jura, between Franche-Comté and Switzerland.

The Pyrenees, between France and Spain.

The Mountains of Santillana, between the Asturias and Biscay, in the north of Spain.

La Sierra Morena, in Andalusia, south of Spain.

The Apennines, from Tuscany to the south end of Italy.

Mount Vesuvius, a volcano, near Naples.

Mount Etna, or Gibel, a volcano, in Sicily.

The Grampian Hills, in Argyleshire, in the west of Scotland.

The Pentland Hills, through Lothian, in Scotland, west of Edinburgh.

The Cheviot, or Tiviot Hills, between England and Scotland.

The Peak, in Derbyshire, England.

The Malvern Hills, in Worcestershire, England.

She Snowdon Hills, in Caernarvonshire, Wales.

The Plinlimmon Hills, between Montgomery and Cardiganshires, Wales.

The Mountains of Mourne and Iveagh, County of Down, north-east of Ireland.

IN TURKEY. Mount *Athos*, in Macedonia; *Pindus* and *Olympus*, between Thessalia and Epirus; *Par-nassus*, in Livadia; *Helicon*, in Macedonia; *Hæmus*, in Thessalia; *Cithæron*, in Macedonia; *Ida*, in the Isle of Candia. There is another Mount *Ida* in Anatolia, near *Pergamus*, the site of ancient *Troy*, famous for the judgment of *Paris*, between *Venus*, *Pallas*, and *Juno*.

OCEANS AND SEAS.

The Northern, or Frozen Ocean, north of Europe.

The White Sea, north of Russia.

The Atlantic, or Western Ocean, west of Europe.

The Baltic Sea, between Sweden, Russia, and Germany.

The English or German Sea, between England, Germany, and Holland.

The British Ocean, between Great Britain, Denmark, and Norway.

The Irish Sea, between England and Ireland.

The Tuscan Sea, along the coast of Tuscany.

The Adriatic Sea, between Italy and Turkey.

The Archipelago, between Morea and Asia.

The Sea of Marmora, between Romania and Asia.

The Black Sea, between European Turkey and Asia.

The Sea of Asoph, between Little Tartary and Asia.

The Mediterranean Sea, between Europe, Africa, and Asia.

The Levant, eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea, beginning at Cape Matapan in Morea.

CHIEF GULFS AND BAYS.

The Gulf of Bothnia, north of the Baltic.

The Gulf of Finland, east of the Baltic.

The Gulf of Livonia, or Riga, south-east of the Baltic.

The Categate, or Scaggerac Sea, between Norway and Denmark.

- The Bristol Channel, west of England, divides Wales from Somersetshire and Devonshire.
- The Bay of Biscay, between France and Spain.
- The Bay of Cadiz, south-west of Spain.
- The Zuyder-Zee, north of Holland.
- The Gulf of Lyons, south of France.
- The Gulf of Genoa, north-west of Italy.
- The Gulf of Venice, between Italy and Turkey.
- The Gulf of Tarento, south-east of Italy.
- The Gulf of Corinth, or Lepanto, between Greece and Morea.

CHIEF STRAITS OF EUROPE.

- The Sound, between Zealand and Sweden.
- The Great Belt, between Zealand and Funen.
- The Lesser Belt, between Funen and Jutland.
- The English Channel, between England and France.
- The Straits of Gibraltar, between Spain and Africa.
- The Straits of Bonifacio, between Corsica and Sardinia.
- The Fare of Messina, between Italy and Sicily.
- The Straits of the Dardanelles, or Gallipoli, south-east of Romania, at the entrance of the Sea of Marmora.
- The Bosphorus of Thrace, from the Sea of Marmora to the Black Sea.
- The Straits of Kaffa, or Zabache, from the Black Sea to that of Asoph.

CHIEF LAKES OF EUROPE.

- Lough Neagh, County of Antrim, in the North of Ireland.

Lough Allen, County of Leitrim, in the North of Connaught, Ireland.

Loch Lomond, Dumbartonshire, in Scotland.

Lake Weter, in Gothland, the South of Sweden.

Lake Wener, Gothland, North-west of the Weter.

Lake Meler, in Sweden, near Stockholm.

Lake Ladoga, Finland, in Russia.

Lake Onega, North-east of Ladoga.

Lake of Geneva, or Lemán, near Geneva, Switzerland.

Lake of Constance, between Swabia and Switzerland.

Lake of Lucerne, Canton of Lucerne, in Switzerland.

Lake of Neufchatel, between Neufchatel and Fribourg, in Switzerland.

Lago Maggiore, between the Alps and the Duchy of Milan.

Lake of Como, between the Alps and the Duchy of Milan.

Lake of Garda, West of Verona, in the Territory of Venice.

CHIEF RIVERS OF EUROPE.

Observation.

As *Rivers* are a very essential part of Geography, young Students ought to accustom themselves to follow them on the Map. Thus, we only say the *Thames* rises in *Gloucestershire*, and falls into the *German Ocean*; but its course should be described at large, in the following manner: the *Thames* rises in *Gloucestershire*, runs South-east between the counties of Oxford, Buckingham and Berks, Middlesex and Surry, Essex and Kent, and falls into the *German Ocean*, between

the counties of Essex and Kent—And so on with any other river. However, the Learner must make sure of the Name, Spring, and Mouth of every River, before he attempts a fuller description.

N. B. Many rivers, besides the following, will be found in the course of this work, where the places which they water are mentioned.

IN ENGLAND.

Names.	Rise.	Fall into.
<i>The Thames</i>	Gloucestershire - - -	<i>German Ocean.</i>
<i>Severn</i> - -	Montgomeryshire - - -	<i>Bristol Channel.</i>
<i>Medway</i> -	Sussex - - - - -	<i>Mouth of the Thames.</i>
<i>Trent</i> - -	Staffordshire - - -	<i>The Humber.</i>
<i>North Tyne</i>	Northumberland - - -	<i>South Tyne.</i>
<i>South Tyne</i>	Cumberland - - - -	<i>North Sea.</i>
<i>South Ouse</i>	Buckinghamshire - - -	<i>Boston Wash.</i>
<i>North Ouse</i>	Yorkshire - - - - -	<i>The Humber.</i>
<i>Humber</i> -	Yorkshire - - - - -	<i>German Sea.</i>
<i>Tees</i> - -	Cumberland - - - -	<i>North Sea.</i>
<i>Upper Avon</i>	Leicestershire - - -	<i>The Severn.</i>
<i>Lower Avon</i>	Wiltshire - - - - -	<i>Bristol Channel.</i>
<i>Mersey</i> - -	S. W. Yorkshire - - -	<i>Irish Sea.</i>
<i>Dee</i> - - -	Merionethshire - - -	<i>Irish Sea.</i>

IN SCOTLAND.

Names.	Rise.	Fall into.
<i>Tweed</i> - -	Tweedale - - - - -	{ <i>British Ocean, near Berwick.</i>
<i>Forth</i> - -	Perthshire - - - - -	
<i>Tay</i> - -	Perth, through <i>Loch Tay</i>	<i>British Ocean.</i>
<i>Clyde</i> - -	Lanarkshire - - - - -	<i>Frith of Clyde, West</i>
<i>Dee</i> - - -	W. of Aberdeenshire - - -	<i>British Ocean.</i>
<i>Don</i> - - -	N. W. of Aberdeenshire -	<i>British Ocean.</i>
<i>Spey</i> - -	Shire of Inverness - - -	<i>North Sea.</i>

IN IRELAND.

Names.	Rise.	Fall into.
<i>Shannon</i>	- Leitrim, in Connaught	- <i>Atlantic.</i>
<i>Boyne</i>	- Kildare in Leinster	- <i>Irish Sea.</i>
<i>Liffey</i>	- Wicklow, in Leinster	- <i>Irish Sea.</i>
<i>Barrow</i>	- Queen's County, in Leinster	- <i>St. George's Channel.</i>
<i>Noire</i>	- Queen's County, in Leinster	- <i>The Barrow.</i>
<i>Suire</i>	- Tipperary, in Munster	- <i>The Barrow.</i>
<i>Blackwater</i>	- Limerick, in Munster	- <i>St. George's Channel.</i>

IN NORWAY AND SWEDEN.

Names.	Rise.	Fall into.
<i>Glaner</i>	- Gov. of Aggerhuys	- <i>Scaggerac Sea.</i>
<i>Uhna</i>	- West Bothnia	- <i>Gulf of Bothnia.</i>
<i>Pithea</i>	- West Bothnia	- <i>Gulf of Bothnia.</i>
<i>Luthea</i>	- West Bothnia	- <i>Gulf of Bothnia.</i>
<i>Tornea</i>	- North Bothnia	- <i>Gulf of Bothnia.</i>
<i>Kimi</i>	- North Bothnia	- <i>Gulf of Bothnia.</i>

IN RUSSIA.

Names.	Rise.	Fall into.
<i>Dwina</i>	- Eastern part of Russia	- <i>White Sea.</i>
<i>Dnieper or Boristhenes.</i>	- Gov. of Smoleusky	- <i>Black Sea.</i>
<i>Don or Tanais</i>	- Gov. of Moscow	- <i>Sea of Asoph.</i>
<i>Volga</i>	- Novogorod Veliki	- <i>Caspian Sea.</i>
<i>Okka</i>	- Gov. of Bielgorod	- <i>The Wolga.</i>
<i>Woronesk</i>	- Gov. of Woronez	- <i>The Don.</i>

IN POLAND.

Names.	Rise.	Fall into.
<i>Vistula or Weissel</i>	Krapack Mountains	- { <i>Baltic, below Dantzick.</i>
<i>Duna or Dwina</i>	N. E. of Lithuania	- <i>Baltic, near Riga,</i>

Names.	Rise.	Fall into.
<i>Niester</i> - - -	South of Poland - -	<i>Black Sea.</i>
<i>Bog</i> - - -	North of Podolia - -	{ <i>Black Sea, mouth of the Dnieper.</i>
<i>Niemen</i> - - -	South of Lithuania - -	
		{ <i>Baltic, Curisch- haff Lake.</i>

IN GERMANY.

Names.	Rise.	Fall into.
<i>Danube</i> - - -	Black Forest, in Swabia	<i>Black Sea.</i>
<i>Elbe</i> - - -	{ Mountains of the Gi- ants, North of Bohemia }	{ <i>German Sea.</i>
<i>Oder</i> - - -	North of Moravia - -	
<i>Weser</i> - - -	North of Franconia - -	<i>German Sea.</i>
<i>Rhine</i> - - -	The Grisons, Switzerland	<i>The Meuse & Ger. Sea.</i>
<i>Mein</i> - - -	East of Franconia - -	<i>The Rhine, at Mentz.</i>
<i>Moselle</i> - - -	Alsace, France - - -	<i>Rhine, near Coblentz.</i>

IN FRANCE.

Names.	Rise.	Fall into.
<i>Seine</i> - - -	Burgundy - - - -	<i>English Channel.</i>
<i>Loire</i> - - -	Vivaraïs, in Languedoc	<i>Bay of Biscay.</i>
<i>Rhone</i> - - -	Mount Fourche, Switz.	<i>Mediterranean Sea.</i>
<i>Garonne & Gironde</i>	The Pyrenees - - -	<i>Bay of Biscay.</i>
<i>Somme</i> - - -	Picardy near St. Quentin	<i>English Channel.</i>
<i>Charente</i> - - -	West of the Limosin -	<i>Bay of Biscay.</i>
<i>Saone</i> - - -	Franche-Comte - - -	<i>The Rhone.</i>
<i>Adour</i> - - -	Mountains of Bigorre	<i>Bay of Biscay.</i>
<i>Var</i> - - -	The Alps - - - -	<i>Medit. Sea near Nice.</i>
<i>Meuse or Maese</i>	Bassigni, in Champagne	{ <i>Ger. Sea, through Holland.</i>
<i>Scheldt or Escaut</i>	Picardy - - - -	
		{ <i>Ger. Sea, thro' Flan- ders & Zealand.</i>

IN SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

Names.	Rise.	Fall into.
<i>Ebro</i> - - -	Mountains of Asturias	<i>Mediterranean Sea.</i>
<i>Guadalaviar</i> -	Arragon - - - -	<i>Mediterranean Sea.</i>
<i>Douro or Duero</i>	Old Castile - - -	<i>Atlantic, near Oporto</i>
<i>Tagus or Tajo</i>	New Castile - - -	<i>Atlantic, near Lisbon</i>
<i>Guadiana</i> - -	New Castile - - -	<i>Bay of Cadiz.</i>
<i>Guadalquivir</i> } <i>or Turio</i> }	Andalusia - - - -	<i>Bay of Cadiz.</i>

IN ITALY.

Names.	Rise.	Fall into.
<i>Adige</i> - - -	The Alps - - - -	<i>Gulf of Venice.</i>
<i>Po or Eridanus</i>	Confines of Dauphine	<i>Gulf of Venice.</i>
<i>Tessino or Tessin</i>	Mount St. Gothard, Switz.	<i>The Po.</i>
<i>Arno</i> - - -	Tuscany - - - -	<i>Med. Sea, near Pisa.</i>
<i>Fiumicino or</i> } <i>Rubicon</i> }	Romagna - - - -	{ <i>Gulf of Venice, near</i> <i>Rimini.</i>
<i>Tiber</i> - - -	The Appennines - -	<i>Med. Sea, near Ostia.</i>
<i>Volturno</i> - -	The Appennines - -	<i>Med. S. Gulf of Gaeta.</i>

ASIA.

ASIA is bounded, on the North, by the Frozen Ocean; on the East, by the Pacific, or Eastern Ocean; on the South, by the Indian Ocean; and on the West, by Europe and Africa.

From *Smyrna*, in *Anatolia*, to the eastern shore of *Tartary*, it is 4740 miles long; and 4380 broad, from the north of *Nova Zembla* to *Malacca*, in the East Indies.

Asia may be divided into the ten following parts;

Countries.

Chief Places.

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Siberia, or Russian Tartary - - - - | { | <i>Tobolsky</i> , on the Tobol
and <i>Irtis</i> . |
| 2. Chinese Tartary - - | { | <i>Chinian</i> , north of Pekin. |
| 3. Independent Tartary - | { | <i>Samarcand</i> , south-east
of lake Aral. |
| 4. Asiatic Turkey - - | { | <i>Bursa</i> , on the eastern
shore of the Sea of
Marmora; and <i>Smyrna</i> ,
with a harbour on the
Archipelago. |
| 5. Arabia - - - - - | - | <i>Mecca and Medina</i> . |
| 6. Persia - - - - - | - | <i>Ispahan</i> . |
| 7. The Hindoostan, or
Mogul's Empire. | { | <i>Delhi, Agra or Agimere</i> . |
| 8. The Empire of China | { | <i>Pekin</i> , in the North,
<i>Nankin</i> , in the East,
<i>Canton</i> , in the South. |
| 9. Eastern Peninsula - | - | <i>Pegu, Siam, Malacca</i> . |
| 10. Western Peninsula - | { | <i>Surat and Goa</i> , on the
coast of Malabar. |

CHIEF ISLANDS OF ASIA.

Cyprus, in the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea. *Rhodes*, West of Cyprus.

The *Kurile Islands*, South of the peninsula of Kamtschatka.

The Isles of *Jesso* or *Yedso*, between the Kurile and Japan Isles.

The *Japan Isles* lie East of the sea of Corea.

Formosa, East of China, under the Tropic of Cancer.

The *Philippines*, a large cluster of islands, South of Formosa ; the chief of which are *Manilla* and *Mindanao*.

The *Islands of Pelew or Paloo*, are situated East of the Philippines, between 5 and 9 degrees of North Latitude.

The *Marianne Isles*, or *Ladrones*, in the Eastern Ocean, East of the Philippines ; the chief of them are *Guam* and *Tinian*.

The *Carolinas*, South of the *Ladrones*.

New Holland or Terra Australis, the largest island in the world. Captain Cook gave the name of *New South-Wales* to the eastern coast, on which is situated *Botany Bay*. The island is nearly divided by the Tropic of Capricorn.

New Guinea, *New Britain*, and *New Ireland*, are situated N. by E. of New Holland,

Norfolk Island, in the South Sea, lies on the East of New Holland.

The *Friendly Islands*, a large cluster of islands in the South Sea, between the 16th and 22d degree of South Latitude.

The *Society Islands*, in the South Sea, North-east of the Friendly Islands. *Otaheite* is one of them.

The *Sandwich Isles*, in the South Sea, near the Tropic of Cancer. *Owhyhee* is one of them : the celebrated Captain Cook was killed in that island, in an affray with the natives, in 1779.

The *Moluccas*, or *Spice Islands*, lie South of the Philippines, near the Equator ; the chief of them are *Ceram*, *Amboyna*, and *Timor*.

Borneo, Celebes, and Gilolo, South of the Philippines, under the Equator.

Java, the chief place of which is *Batavia*, South of Borneo.

Sumatra, the chief place of which is *Bencoolen*, under the Equator, North-west of Java.

The *Great Andaman* and *Little Andaman* Islands, in the Bay of Bengal, are divided by Duncan's Passage.

The Islands of *Nicobar*, lie South of the Andamans.

Ceylon, the chief places of which are *Trincomale, Columbo, and Candy*; South-east of Cape Comorin in the Indian Ocean.

The *Maldives*, South-west of Ceylon.

The *Lacadives* lie West of the coast of Malabar, and North of the Maldives.

Bombay, on the coast of Malabar.

Ormuz, at the entrance of the Persian Gulf.

CHIEF CAPES OF ASIA.

Cape Rasalgat	- - -	East of Arabia.
Cape Comorin	- - -	South of Hindoostan.
Cape Romanu	- - -	South-east of the Peninsula of Malacca.
Point de Galle	- - -	South of Ceylon.
Cape Henry	- - -	North of Borneo.

CHIEF MOUNTAINS.

Caucasus, the highest of a great chain of mountains, from the Black to the Caspian Sea. Mount *Ararat*,

on which Noah's ark rested after the Flood, is supposed to be in that chain.

The mounts *Sinai* and *Horeb* are situated in Arabia Petræa.

The *Balagate* Mountains, or *Gauts*, divide the Malabar from the Coromandel Coast.

The mountains called *Taurus*, and their divisions, extend along the South of Anatolia and Persia.

Adam's Peak is in the island of Ceylon.

CHIEF GULFS AND BAYS.

The Persian Gulf between Arabia and Persia.

The Gulfs of *Scindi* and *Cambaya* on the Western coast of Hindoostan, are divided by the Peninsula of *Guzurat*.

The bay of Bengal, East of Hindoostan.

The Gulf of Siam, between the Peninsula of Malacca and Cambodia.

The Gulf of Tonquin, between China and Cochin-China.

The Gulf of Corea, between the Peninsula of Corea and the Isle of Nippon.

CHIEF SEAS, LAKES, AND STRAITS.

The Caspian Sea, between Tartary, Anatolia, and Persia.

The Red Sea, between Africa and Arabia.

The Indian Ocean, South of the East Indies.

The Yellow Sea, between China and the Peninsula of Corea.

The Sea of Kamtschatka, between the Peninsula of the same name and Great Tartary.

The Lake Aral, East of the Caspian Sea.

The Lake Asphaltis, or Dead Sea, is situated in Palestine, near Jerusalem.

The Straits of Bab-el-Mandel, at the entrance of the Red Sea.

The Straits of Ormus, at the entrance of the Persian Gulf.

The Straits of Coromandel, between Ceylon and Hindoostan.

The Straits of Malacca, between Sumatra and Malacca.

The Straits of Sunda, between Sumatra and Java.

CHIEF RIVERS.

Names.	Rise.	Fall into.
<i>The Oby</i> ..	South of Siberia....	<i>Frozen Ocean.</i>
<i>Tobol and Irtis</i>	Siberia	<i>Oby.</i>
<i>Jenisea</i> ..	Siberia	<i>Frozen Ocean.</i>
<i>Leua</i>	Siberia	<i>Frozen Ocean.</i>
<i>Amur</i>	Chinese Tartary	<i>Sea of Kamtschatka.</i>
<i>Wolga</i> ..	Novogorod Veliki	<i>Caspian Sea.</i>
<i>Tigris</i>	Turcomania	<i>The Euphrates.</i>
<i>Euphrates</i> .	betw. Turcom. & Armenia	<i>Persian Gulf.</i>
<i>Indus</i>	North of Cashmire	<i>Gulf of Scindi.</i>
<i>Ganges</i> ..	Little Tibet	<i>Bay of Bengal.</i>
<i>Hoang</i>	North of China ..	<i>Yellow Sea.</i>
<i>Kiang</i> ..	Great Tibet ..	{ <i>through China, Bay</i> <i>of Nanking.</i>
<i>Tae, or Canton</i>	South of China ..	<i>Chinese Ocean.</i>
<i>Menan</i>	Kingdom of Siam	<i>Gulf of Siam.</i>

AFRICA.

AFRICA is bounded, on the North, by the Mediterranean Sea; on the East, by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean; on the South, by the Southern Ocean; and on the West, by the Atlantic, which separates it from America.

Length from North to South, 4300 miles.

Greatest breadth from East to West, 3500 miles.

AFRICA is commonly divided into 15 parts :

*In the North.**Countries.**Chief Places.*

1. The States of Barbary comprehend :

Morocco	-	-	-	Morocco.
Fez	-	-	-	Fez.
Algiers	-	-	-	Algiers.
Tunis	-	-	-	Tunis.
Tripoli	-	-	-	Tripoli.
Barca	-	-	-	Derne.

2. Biledulgerid - - - Dara.

3. The Desert of Zahara - Tafilet.

4. Egypt - - - Grand Cairo.

In the East.

1. Nubia - - - Sennar.

2. Abyssinia - - - Gondar.

3. Abex, or Habesh - - - Suaquem.

4. Ajan and Adel - - - Magadoxa, Brava.

5. Zanguebar - - - Melinda, Mozambique.

6. Monomotapa - - - Monomotapa.

*In the South.**Countries.**Chief Places.*

Caffaria, or the Hottentots	{	Cape Town, or Dutch Fort.
-----------------------------	---	---------------------------

In the West.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| 1. Lower Guinea, or Congo | St. Salvador. |
| 2. Upper Guinea - - | Benin. |
| 3. Nigritia, or Negroland - | Tombut. |

In the Middle.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| 1. Monemugi - - | Chicova. |
| 2. Ethiopia - - | Not explored. |

CHIEF AFRICAN ISLANDS.

EAST OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, IN THE
INDIAN OCEAN.*Socotra*, East of Cape Guardafui.*Bab-el-Mandel*, at the entrance of the Red Sea.*Comoro Isles*, between Madagascar and Africa.*Madagascar*, East of the Channel of Mozambique.*Bourbon*, or *Mascareigne*, sometimes called the Isle of
Réunion, East of Madagascar.*Isle of France*, or *Mauritius*, North-east of Bourbon.WEST OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, IN THE
ATLANTIC OCEAN.*St. Helena*, in 16 degrees of South Latitude.*Ascension*, in 8 degrees of South Latitude.*St. Matthew*, North-east of Ascension, near the
Equator.

Cape Verd Islands, 300 miles West of *Cape Verd*, in 16 degrees of North Latitude.

Goree, a small island near *Cape Verd*.

The *Canary Islands*, West of the Kingdom of Morocco.

The *Madeiras*, three islands North of the Canaries.

The *Azores*, or *Western Islands*, are seven in number; of which *Tercera* and *St. Michael* are the most important; they lie in 40 degrees of North Latitude, between Europe, Africa, and America.

CHIEF CAPES.

Cape Verd, on the Western Coast of Negroland.

Cape Palmas, on the Tooth or Ivory coast.

Cape Three Points, on the Gold Coast.

Cape of Good Hope, the Southern point of Africa.

Cape Natal, Northern point of Madagascar.

Cape Guardafui, at the entrance of the Straits of Bab-el-Mandel.

CHIEF MOUNTAINS.

Atlas, a chain of high mountains, which extend from the Atlantic Ocean to Egypt.

The *Mountains of the Moon*, which extend between Abyssinia and Monomotapa.

Sierra Leone, or the *Mountains of the Lions*; a ridge of mountains between Nigritia and Guinea.

The *Lupata Mountains*, called sometimes the *Back-bone of the World*, extend between Monomotapa and Zanguebar.

The *Peak of Teneriffè*, in the island of Teneriffè, one of the Canaries.

GULFS, BAYS, STRAITS, AND LAKES.

Gulf of Sidra, between Tripoli and Barca.

Gulf of Guinea, West of Africa, between Guinea and Congo.

False Bay, the most southern point of Africa.

Straits of Bab-el-Mandel, at the entrance of the Red Sea.

Channel of Mozambique, between the Isle of Madagascar and Africa.

The *Lake Mæris*, in Egypt, receives a branch of the Nile.

The great Lake *Marawi* or *Zambree*, in Monemugi.

CHIEF RIVERS.

The *Nile* rises in the Mountains of the Moon, in Ethiopia, and runs through Abyssinia, Nubia and Egypt, to the Mediterranean Sea.

The *Niger* runs from lake to lake, through the middle of Nigritia, and is supposed to take an easterly direction.

The *Gambia* rises on the confines of Guinea and Negroland, falls into the Atlantic, in the 12th degree of N. Latitude. *James Island*, where the English have a Factory, lies 30 miles up that river.

The *Senegal*, or *Senegambia*, rises in Negroland, and falls into the Atlantic near *Fort Louis*, in the 16th degree of N. Latitude.

AMERICA OR THE NEW WORLD.

AMERICA is bounded, on the North, by the Arctic Circle; on the East, by the Atlantic, which parts it from Europe and Africa; on the south, by Magellan's Straits; and on the West, by the Pacific Ocean.

Length from North to South, 9000 miles.

Greatest breadth from West to East, 3690 miles.

The whole Continent is divided into North and South America, by the Isthmus of *Panama*, or *Darien*.

America is called the *New World*, because it was first discovered in 1492, by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa; it takes its name from Americus Vesputius, a Florentine.

NORTH AMERICA.

Between the North Pole, and the 50th degree of North Latitude, are contained the countries but little known, situated near Baffin's and Hudson's Bays.—The land of Labrador, comprehending New Britain and the country of Esquimaux, is situated east of Hudson's Bay; New North-Wales lies on the north-west, and New South-Wales on the south-west of the same Bay. To these may be added the Back Settlements, from *Nootka*, or *King George's Sound* in the 50th degree of North Latitude, to *Behring's Straits* under the Arctic Circle.

DIVISION OF NORTH AMERICA, FROM NORTH TO SOUTH.

*Countries.**Chief Places.*

- | | | | |
|------------|---|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. Canada, | - | - | Quebec, on the river St. Lawrence. |
|------------|---|---|------------------------------------|

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
2. Nova Scotia, - -	<i>Halifax</i> , in Chebecto harbour.
3. The United States, North of Florida, and South of Canada and Nova Scotia,	<i>Boston</i> , in New England; <i>Philadelphia</i> , in Penn- sylvania; <i>Charles Town</i> , in South Carolina; <i>Wash- ington</i> , in Virginia.
4. East Florida, - -	<i>St. Augustine</i> .
5. West Florida, - -	<i>Pensacola</i> .
6. Louisiana, - -	<i>New Orleans</i> .
7. New Mexico, - -	<i>Santa Fé</i> .
8. New Navarre, - -	<i>Culiacan</i> .
9. California, - -	<i>Loretto</i> .
10. Old Mexico, - -	<i>Mexico</i> .
11. New Spain, - -	<i>Vera Cruz</i> .

DIVISION OF SOUTH AMERICA, FROM NORTH
TO SOUTH.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
1. Terra Firma, - -	<i>Panama, Carthagenæ.</i>
2. Guiana, - - -	<i>Surinam, Cayenne.</i>
3. Brazil, - - -	<i>St. Salvador, St. Sebastian.</i>
4. Amazonia, - -	<i>Unexplored Tract.</i>
5. Peru, - - -	<i>Lima, Quito.</i>
6. Paraguay or La Plata,	<i>Assumption, Buenos Ayres</i>
7. Chili, - - -	<i>St. Jago, Baldivia.</i>
8. Patagonia or Magel- lania,	} <i>Unexplored Parts.</i>

CHIEF AMERICAN ISLANDS.

In the North.

James and Cumberland Islands, in Baffin's Bay.

Southampton, Good Fortune, North Main, Walsingham, and Barren Islands, in Hudson's Bay.

Newfoundland, separated from Labrador by the Straits of Belleisle.

Miquelon and St. Pierre, South of Newfoundland.

Cape Breton and St. John, between Nova Scotia and Newfoundland.

Rhode Island, and Long Island, on the Coast of the United States.

The Bermudas, or Summer Islands, in the Atlantic, East of the United States.

At the Entrance of, and up the Gulf of Mexico.

The Bahama Islands, or Lucayos, East of Florida.

Cuba, South of Florida. The Havannah is its chief place.

Jamaica; the chief places of which are, Kingston, and Port Royal; South of Cuba.

Hispaniola, St. Domingo, or Hayti; East of Jamaica.

Porto Rico; East of Hispaniola.

The Virgin Islands.

The principal of which is Tortola, East of Porto Rico.

CARIBBEES, OR LITTLE ANTILLES.

The Leeward Islands.

Anguila, St. Martin, Barbuda, St. Bartholomew, St. Croix, St. Eustatia, St. Kitt's or Christopher,

Nevis, Antigua, Desirade, Guadaloupe, Marie-Gallante, Dominica, &c.

The Windward Islands.

Martinico, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Barbadoes, Granada, Tobago, Trinidad, Margarita, Curaçoa, and Aruba.

In South America.

The *Falkland Islands* are situated in South America East of Patagonia.

Terra del Fuego is separated from South America, by the Straits of Magellan.

The Island of *Chiloe* lies on the west side of Patagonia.

Juan Fernandez is situated on the West of America, 300 miles West of Chili.

The *Gallipagos*, or *Enchanted Islands*, lie within 400 miles of Peru, under the Equator.

CHIEF CAPES.

Cape *Prince of Wales*; Behring's Straits, near the Arctic Circle, on the North-west of America.

Cape *St. Lucas*; the Southern point of California.

Cape *St. Victor*; West of Patagonia.

Cape *Horn*; the extremity of *Terra del Fuego*.

Cape *St. Augustine*; East of Brazil.

Cape *St. Roque*, North of St. Augustine.

North Cape; East of Guiana.

Cape *Orange*; East of Guiana.

CHIEF MOUNTAINS.

The *Andes*, or *Cordillieras*, run the whole length of South America, and terminate at the Straits of Magellan. They are the highest mountains in the world ; and many of them are volcanoes.

The *Apalachian* or *Aligany* mountains extend from the West of South Carolina to the *Five Lakes*, between the 35th and 45th degree of North Latitude.

CHIEF STRAITS, BAYS, GULFS, AND LAKES.

Baffin's Bay ; in North America.

Hudson's Bay ; South of *Baffin's Bay*.

Gulf of *Mexico* ; divided by the Tropic of Cancer.

Gulf of *California* ; on the North-west of America :

The Bay of *Campeachy* ; North of the peninsula of Yucatan, in the Gulf of Mexico.

The Bay of *Honduras* ; South of the peninsula of Yucatan.

The Bay of *Panama* ; West of America, near the Isthmus.

Davis's Straits ; the entrance of *Baffin's Bay*.

Hudson's Straits ; the entrance of *Hudson's Bay*.

Behring's Straits ; between North America and Asia.

The Straits of *Magellan* ; between South America and *Terra del Fuego*.

The Straits of *Le Maire* ; between *Terra del Fuego* and *States Island*.

The Lakes *Superior*, *Michigan*, *Huron*, *Erie*, and *Ontario*, are situated on the West of Canada ; and they generally go by the name of *the Five Lakes*. Between the Lakes *Erie* and *Ontario* is the famous Cataract of *Niagara*.

CHIEF RIVERS.

The *Mississipi* rises in the West of Canada, in 45 degrees of N. Latitude, runs through Louisiana, and falls S. into the Gulf of Mexico, in 28 degrees of N. Latitude. It receives the large rivers *Illinois*, *Missouri*, *Ohio*, and *Cherokees*.

The river *St. Lawrence* rises out of the Lakes South of Canada ; and after a course of near 700 miles N. E. falls into the Atlantic Ocean, or rather into the Bay of *St. Lawrence*.

The *Oroonoko* rises out of the Andes, in the province of *Popayan*, in the 4th degree of North Latitude, runs from W. to N. E. and falls into the Atlantic Ocean, in the 8th degree of North Latitude.

The *Amazons'* river rises out of the Andes, in Peru, in the 12th degree of S. Latitude ; it takes an easterly course of 3000 miles, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean under the Equator. It is the largest river in America, and of all the earth. The Amazon receives upwards of twenty rivers larger than the Danube.

La Plata, or *Rio de la Plata* (Silver River), is a collection of many large rivers, which water the vast country of Paraguay ; it runs S. E. and falls into the

Atlantic Ocean in the 36th degree of South Latitude. La Plata is sometimes called *Paraguay*.

N. B.—When the First Part is perfectly known, then will be the time of joining to each Lesson, with great advantage, a portion of the *Voyages* which form the Third Part of this Work.

END OF THE FIRST PART.

PART II.

EUROPE, SUBDIVIDED.

BOUNDARIES.

- NORTH.** THE Northern, or Frozen Ocean.
EAST. Asia, the Black Sea, and the Archipelago.
SOUTH. The Mediterranean Sea, and Straits of Gibraltar.
WEST. The Atlantic, which separates it from America.

ENGLAND.

Length, from Berwick upon Tweed to the south of the Isle of Wight, about 420 miles.

Greatest Breadth, from the eastern extremity of Norfolk to the west of the Isle of Anglesea, about 280 miles.

England is commonly divided into 52 Counties or Shires; 40 of which are in England proper, and 12 in Wales, west of England;

Northern Counties; Six.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Capital Towns.</i>
Northumberland, - - -	Newcastle.
Cumberland, - - - -	Carlisle.
Westmoreland, - - -	Appleby.
Durham, - - - - -	Durham.
Yorkshire, - - - - -	York.
Lancashire, - - - - -	Lancaster.

Middle Counties; Twenty-four.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Capital Towns.</i>
Cheshire, - - - - -	Chester
Derbyshire, - - - - -	Derby.
Nottinghamshire, - - -	Nottingham.
Staffordshire, - - - -	Stafford.
Shropshire, - - - - -	Shrewsbury.
Worcestershire, - - -	Worcester.
Herefordshire, - - - -	Hereford.
Monmouthshire, - - -	Monmouth.
Gloucestershire, - - -	Gloucester.
Somersetshire, - - -	Bath.
Wiltshire, - - - -	Salisbury.
Berkshire, - - - -	Reading.
Oxfordshire, - - - -	Oxford.
Buckinghamshire, - - -	Buckingham.
Surrey, - - - - -	Guildford.
Middlesex, - - - -	LONDON.
Hertfordshire, - - -	Hertford.
Bedfordshire, - - -	Bedford.
Cambridgeshire, - - -	Cambridge.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Capital Towns.</i>
Huntingdonshire, -	<i>Huntingdon.</i>
Northamptonshire, -	<i>Northampton.</i>
Rutlandshire, - -	<i>Okeham.</i>
Leicestershire, -	<i>Leicester.</i>
Warwickshire, -	<i>Warwick.</i>

Eastern Counties; Five.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Capital Towns.</i>
Lincolnshire, - -	<i>Lincoln.</i>
Norfolk, - - -	<i>Norwich.</i>
Suffolk, - - -	<i>Ipswich and Bury St. Edmund's.</i>
Essex, - - -	<i>Chelmsford.</i>
Kent, - - -	<i>Canterbury.</i>

Southern Counties; Five.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Capital Towns.</i>
Sussex, - -	<i>Chichester.</i>
Hampshire -	<i>Southampton and Winchester.</i>
Dorsetshire, - -	<i>Dorchester.</i>
Devonshire, -	<i>Exeter.</i>
Cornwall, -	<i>Launceston.</i>

North Wales; Six Counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Capital Towns.</i>
Montgomeryshire, -	<i>Montgomery.</i>
Merionethshire, -	<i>Harleigh.</i>
Carnarvonshire, -	<i>Carnarvon.</i>
Denbighshire -	<i>Denbigh.</i>
Flintshire, -	<i>Flint.</i>
The Isle of Anglesea,	<i>Beaumaris.</i>

South Wales; Six Counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Capital Towns.</i>
Pembrokeshire, - - -	<i>Pembroke.</i>
Carmarthanshire, - - -	<i>Carmarthen.</i>
Glamorganshire, - - -	<i>Landaff and Cardiff.</i>
Brecknockshire, -	<i>Brecknock.</i>
Radnorshire, - -	<i>Radnor.</i>
Cardiganshire, - -	<i>Cardigan.</i>

N. B.—In the following pages, the letters N. S. E. W. stand for *North, South, East, West*, and the letter M. stands for *in the Middle of the County*.

The Six Northern Counties.

I. NORTHUMBERLAND is bounded N. by the Tweed. S. by Durham.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Newcastle*, on the Tyne, 275 miles from London. *Morpeth*, on the Wensbeck. *Alnwick*, on the Alne. *Tinmouth*, a sea-port town. *Berwick*, on the Tweed. *Hexam*, on the Tyne.

II. CUMBERLAND is bounded N. by the Solway Frith and Northumberland; S. by Westmoreland.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Carlisle*, on the Eden, 301 miles from London. *Cockermouth*, on the Derwent and Cocker. *Whitehaven*, a sea-port town. *Penrith*, on the Lowther.

III. WESTMORELAND, is bounded N. by Cumberland; S. by Lancashire and Yorkshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Appleby*, on the Eden, 269 miles

from LONDON. *Kendal*, on the *Ken*. *Lonsdale*, on the *Lune*. *Kirby Stephen*, on the *Eden*, North of *Lonsdale*.

IV. DURHAM, is bounded N. by Northumberland; S. by Yorkshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Durham*, 257 miles from LONDON. *Shields*, *Sunderland*, and *Hartlepool*, sea-port towns. *Stockton* and *Barnard Castle*, on the *Tees*. *Auckland*, on the *Bet* and *Were*, with an ancient castle.

V. YORKSHIRE, is bounded N. by Durham; S. by Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, and Lincolnshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*York*, on the *Ouse*, 198 miles from LONDON. *In the North Riding*; *Scarborough*, *Whitby*, *Gisborough*, *North-Allerton*, *Richmond*. *In the East Riding*; *Burlington*, *Hornsey*, *Beverley*, *Kingston upon Hull*. *In the West Riding*; *Rippon*, *Leeds*, *Halifax*, *Wakefield*, *Pontefract*, *Doncaster*, *Sheffield*.

VI. LANCASHIRE, is bounded N. by Westmoreland and Yorkshire; S. by Cheshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Lancaster*, on the *Lune*, 235 miles from LONDON. *Clithero* and *Preston*, on the *Ribble*. *Hornby*, N. of *Lancaster*, *Liverpool*, a sea-port, *Newton E.* of *Liverpool*, *Manchester*, near the conflux of the *Irk* and *Irwell*, 182 miles from LONDON. *Warrington*, on the *Mersey*.

The Twenty-four Middle Counties.

I. CHESHIRE, is bounded N. by Lancashire, S. by Shropshire and Staffordshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Chester*, on the *Dee*, 182 miles

from London. *Macclesfield*, on the Bollin. *Frodsham* and *Nantwich*, on the Wever. *Malpas*, near the Dee.

II. DERBYSHIRE, is bounded N. by Yorkshire ; S. by Staffordshire and Leicestershire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Derby*, on the Derwent, 126 miles from London. *Chesterfield*, on the Ibber. *Alfreton*, on the Derwent. *Buxton Wells* near the *Peak*, a high mountain, in the north-west of Derbyshire.

III. NOTTINGHAMSHIRE, is bounded N. by Yorkshire ; S. by Leicestershire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Nottingham*, near the Trent, 126 miles from London. *Newark*, on the Trent. *Mansfield*, near Sherwood Forest. *Southwell*, on the Trent. *Retford*, on the Idle.

IV. STAFFORDSHIRE, is bounded N. by Derbyshire and Cheshire ; S. by Worcestershire and Warwickshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Stafford*, on the Sow, 136 miles from London. *Litchfield*, where Dr. Samuel Johnson was born. *Burton*, on the Trent. *Newcastle under Line*. *Wolverhampton*, noted for its brass and iron-manufactures.

V. SHROPSHIRE, is bounded N. by Cheshire ; S. by Radnorshire, Herefordshire, and Worcester-shire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Shrewsbury*, on the Severn, 158 miles from London.—*Wenlock*, on a Branch of the Severn. *Bridgenorth*, on a hill near the Severn. *Whitchurch* and *Ellesmere*, in the north of the county:

VI. WORCESTERSHIRE, is bounded N. by Staffordshire; S. by Gloucestershire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Worcester*, on the Severn, near Malvern Hills, 118 miles from London. *Evesham*, on the Avon. *Droitwich*, noted for salt works. *Bewdley*, on the Severn. *Kidderminster*, in the north of the county, famous for its carpets.

VII. HEREFORDSHIRE, is bounded N. by Shropshire; S. by Monmouthshire and Gloucestershire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Hereford*, on the Wye, 133 miles from London. *Leominster*, on the Lug. *Ross*, on the Wye. *Wobly*, famous for its ale.

VIII. MONMOUTHSHIRE, is bounded N. by Herefordshire; S. by the Bristol Channel.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Monmouth*, on the Wye, 128 miles from London. *Chepstow*, on the Wye. *Abergavenny*, famous for its flannels. *Newport*, at the mouth of the Usk. *Pontipool*, famous for its japan-works.

IX. GLOUCESTERSHIRE, is bounded N. by Worcestershire and Herefordshire; S. by Wiltshire and Somersetshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Gloucester*, on the Severn, 102 miles from London. *Tewksbury*, on the Severn and Avon. *Cheltenham*, on a branch of the Severn. *Cirencester* on the Isis. *Bristol*, on the Avon; partly in Gloucestershire, and partly in Somersetshire.

X. SOMERSETSHIRE, is bounded N. by the Bristol Channel; S. by Devonshire and Dorsetshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Bath*, on the Avon, known

through all Europe for its medicinal springs and hot baths, 108 miles from London. *Wells*, which, together with *Bath*, constitutes a bishop's see. *Bristol*, near the mouth of the Avon; next to London, the most commercial city in England. *Ilchester*, on the Ivill, and *Bridgewater*, on the Parret. *Minehead*, on the Bristol Channel. *Somerton*, where James II. defeated the Duke of Monmouth.

XI. WILTSHIRE, is bounded N. by Gloucestershire; S. by Dorsetshire and Hampshire.

CHIEF PLACES—*Salisbury*, with a noble cathedral, 82 miles from London. *Salisbury Plain* has several British and Roman antiquities, particularly *Stone-henge*, which is supposed to have been a temple of the ancient Druids. *Marlborough*, on the Kennet. *Devizes*, a large town. *Malmsbury*, on a hill, near the Avon. *Cricklade*, on the Isis and Rey. *Wilton*, on the Willey.

XII. BERKSHIRE, is bounded N. by Oxfordshire; S. by Hampshire.

CHIEF PLACES—*Reading*, on the Kennet, near the Thames, 40 miles from London. It carries on a great trade in malt. *Windsor*, on the Thames, famous for its castle, which is the summer residence of the Royal Family. *Wallingford* and *Abingdon*, on the Thames. *Newbury* and *Hungerford*, on the Kennet. *Oakingham*, with a silk-stocking manufacture. *Wantage*, on the Oke.

XIII. OXFORDSHIRE, is bounded N. by Warwickshire and Northamptonshire; S. by Berkshire.

CHIEF PLACES—*Oxford*, a fine town, and celebrated university, on the Isis, 56 miles from London. *Henley*, on the Thames. *Woodstock*, on the Clin: near which is *Blenheim House*, a noble monument of the Great Marlborough's bravery. *Banbury*, on the Charwell. *Chipping Norton*, 74 miles from London.

XIV. BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, is bounded N. by Northamptonshire; S. by Berkshire, Surrey, and Middlesex.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Buckingham* on the Ouse, 57 miles from London. *Aylesbury*, on the Tanie. *Great Marlow*, on the Thames. *Eton*, on the Thames, famous for its school, founded by Henry VI.

XV. SURREY, is bounded N. by Middlesex; S. by Sussex.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Guildford*, on the Wey 30 miles from London. *Kingston* and *Chertsey*, on the Thames. *Dorking* and *Ryegate*, on the Mole. *Epsom*, famous for its medicinal waters, and horse-races. *Kew*, with a royal palace, and botanic garden. *Richmond*, famous for its royal garden and park. *Lambeth*, *Newington Butts*, *Clapham*, *Mitcham*, *Streatham*, *Mortlake*, with many neat villages and elegant villas.

XVI. MIDDLESEX, is bounded N. by Hertfordshire; S. by Surrey and Kent.

CHIEF PLACES—*London*, capital of Great Britain, Lat. N. 51 degrees 32 minutes; Lon. 0. 0. as we take it for our first Meridian. *Westminster* and the Borough of *Southwark* may be considered as a part of London; but *Southwark* is in Surrey.

Brentford, on the Thames. *Hounslow*, *Staines*, on the Thames. *Uxbridge*, on the Coln. *Hampton Court*, 14 miles S. W. of London, famous for a magnificent palace, which was built by Cardinal Wolsey, and presented by him to Henry VIII. *Chelsea*, *Kensington*, *Chiswick*, *Highgate*, *Hampstead*, *Edgeware*, *Enfield*, &c. with many beautiful seats, and elegant villages.

XVII. **HERTFORDSHIRE**, is bounded N. by Cambridgeshire; S. by Middlesex.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Hertford*, on the Lea, 21 miles from London. *St. Albans* on the Coln. *Barnet*, on the confines of Middlesex, famous for the battle in which Edward IV. vanquished the Earl of Warwick. *Royston*, in the north of the county.

XVIII. **BEDFORDSHIRE**, is bounded N. by Huntingdonshire and Northamptonshire; S. by Hertfordshire and Buckinghamshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Bedford*, on the Ouse, 52 miles from London. *Biggleswade*, on the Ivel. *Dunstable*, on a hill, 34 miles from London. *Luton*, on the Lea. *Leighton*, on the Ouse.

XIX. **CAMBRIDGESHIRE**, is bounded N. by Lincolnshire; S. by Hertfordshire and Essex.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Cambridge*, with a famous university, on the Cam, 51 miles from London. *Ely*, on the Ouse. *Wisbeach*, on the Nen. *Newmarket*, partly in Suffolk, and partly in Cambridgeshire.

XX. **HUNTINGDONSHIRE**, is bounded N.

by Lincolnshire and Northamptonshire; S. by Bedfordshire and Cambridgeshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Huntingdon*, on the Ouse, famous for the birth of Oliver Cromwell. *St Neot's*, on the Ouse. *St. Ives*, on the Ouse. *Godmanchester*, on the Ouse. *Stilton*, famous for its delicate cheese.

XXI. NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, is bounded N. by Rutland and Lincolnshire; S. by Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Northampton*, 66 miles from London. *Peterborough*, on the Nen. *Daventry*, on the side of a hill. *Rockingham*, on the Welland. *Brackley*, on the Ouse. *Higham Ferrers*, on the Nen.

XXII. RUTLANDSHIRE, is bounded N. by Lincolnshire; S. by Northamptonshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Oakham*, 96 miles from London. *Uppingham*, on a hill, 90 miles from London.

XXIII. LEICESTERSHIRE, is bounded N. by Nottinghamshire and Lincolnshire; S. by Warwickshire and Northamptonshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Leicester*, on the Stour, 99 miles from London. *Harborough*, on the Welland. *Bosworth*, near which Henry VII. defeated Richard III. *Ashby-de-la-Zouch*, 13 miles N. W. of Leicester. *Lutterworth*, on the Swift.

XXIV. WARWICKSHIRE is bounded N. by Staffordshire and Leicestershire; S. by Gloucestershire and Oxfordshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Warwick*, near the Avon, 93

miles from London. *Coventry*, on the Sherborn. *Birmingham*, north-west of Coventry. *Stratford*, on the Avon.

The Five Eastern Counties.

I. LINCOLNSHIRE, is bounded N. by Yorkshire and the Humber; S. by Rutlandshire, Northamptonshire, and Cambridgeshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Lincoln*, on the Witham, 132 miles from London. It is one of the most ancient cities in England, and was the chief residence of the Mercian Kings. *Grantham* and *Boston*, on the Witham. *Gainsborough*, on the Trent. *Stamford*, on the borders of Rutlandshire.

II. NORFOLK, is bounded N. by the Wash and the German Sea; S. by Suffolk.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Norwich*, on the Yare, 109 miles from London. *Yarmouth*, a sea-port town. *Lynn Regis*, at the mouth of the Lynn, near Boston-Wash. *Castle Rising*, north of Lynn. *Walsingham*, in the north of the county.

III. SUFFOLK, is bounded N. by Norfolk; S. by Essex.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Ipswich*, on the Orwell, the birth place of Cardinal Wolsey, 68 miles from London: *Bury St. Edmunds*, on the Larke. *Orford* and *Aldborough*, sea-port towns. *Newmarket*, noted for its horse-races, on the confines of Suffolk and Cambridgeshire.

IV. ESSEX, is bounded N. by Suffolk; S. by the Thames, which parts it from Kent.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Chelmsford*, on the Chelmer, 28 miles from London. *Colchester*, on the Coln, noted for its fine oysters, 50 miles N. E. of London. *Harwich*, on the Stour, whence sail the packet-boats for Helvoetsluys in Holland. *Maldon* and *Dunmow*, on the Chelmer. *Epping*, near a forest of the same name. *Barking*, on the Roding. *Rumford* and *Brentwood*, on the west of the county.

V. KENT, is bounded N. by Essex; S. by Sussex and the Straits of Dover.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Canterbury*, on the Stour, an archbishopric, 56 miles from London. *Rochester*, on the Medway. *Queenborough*, on the isle of Sheppey. *Gravesend*, on the Thames. *Margate* and *Ramsgate*, sea places. *Sandwich*, a cinque-port. *Deal*, a port opposite the Goodwin Sands. *Maidstone* and *Tunbridge*, on the Medway. *Dover*, a cinque-port, whence the packet-boats go to Calais. *Greenwich*, famous for the birth of Queen Elizabeth, its observatory, and the magnificent hospital inhabited by old and disabled seamen.

The Five Southern Counties.

I. SUSSEX, is bounded N. by Surrey and Kent; S. by the English Channel.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Chichester*, a bishopric, 61 miles from London. *Rye*, *Winchelsea*, *Hastings*, and *Bright-helmstone*, are near the sea. *Arundel*, on the Arun, famous for a castle belonging to the Duke of Norfolk.

II. HAMPSHIRE, is bounded N. by Berkshire;

S. by an arm of the English Channel, which separates it from the Isle of Wight.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Southampton*, 75 miles from London. *Winchester*, on the Itching, a very ancient city. *Andover*, on the Anton. *Whitchurch*, N. E. of Andover. *Portsmouth*, near which is the road called *Spithead*. *Gosport*, an harbour, W. of Portsmouth. *Christchurch*, on the Avon.

Newport, *Newton*, *Coices*, and *Yarmouth*, are in the Isle of Wight, which is subject to the jurisdiction of this county. *Curisbrook Castle*, where King Charles I. was imprisoned, is near Newport.

III. DORSETSHIRE, is bounded N. by Somersetshire and Wiltshire; S. by the English Channel.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Dorchester* on the Frome, 120 miles from London. *Weymouth* and *Melcomb Regis*, near the Peninsula of Portland. *Poole* and *Lyme*, sea-ports. *Corfe Castle*, on the Purbeck peninsula.

IV. DEVONSHIRE, is bounded N. by the Bristol Channel and Somersetshire; S. by the English Channel.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Exeter*, on a hill, near the river Ex, 173 miles from London. *Plymouth*, a considerable town and harbour. *Dartmouth*, a sea-port. *Torbay*, a commodious bay, S. E. where William Prince of Orange landed in 1688. *Honiton*, on the Ottery. *Barnstaple*, among hills, near the Taw. *Ashburton*, on the Dart. *Biddeford*, a port in the north of the county. The *Eddystone* light-house lies S. of Devonshire.

V. CORNWALL, is bounded N. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the English Channel.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Luunceston*, on the Tamar, 214 miles from London. *Bodmin*, between hills, near the Camel. *Truro*, *Penryn*, and *Falmouth*, on Falmouth Haven. *St. Ives*, N. on its own bay. *Penzance*, S. on Mounts Bay.

THE PRINCIPALITY OF WALES.

Six Counties in North Wales.

I. MONTGOMERYSHIRE, is bounded N. by Denbighshire; S. by Radnorshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Montgomery*, on the ascent of a hill near the Severn, 161 miles from London. *Welch Pool*, on the Severn, noted for flannels. The *Plinlimmon Hills* are between Montgomery, Cardigan and Radnor Shires.

II. MERIONETHSHIRE, is bounded N. by Denbighshire; S. by Montgomeryshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Harleigh* or *Harlech*, a sea town, 192 miles from London. *Dolgelly*, on the river Avon.

III. CARNARVONSHIRE, is bounded N. by the Straits of Menay, which part it from Anglesea; S. by Merionethshire and Cardigan Bay.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Carnarvon*, on the Menay, 252 miles from London. Edward II. was born in the castle of this town, and was the first English Prince acknowledged *Prince of Wales*. *Bangor*, on the Menay, a bishopric, the cathedral of which is said to be the most ancient in Great Britain.

IV. **DENBIGHSHIRE**, is bounded N. by the Irish Sea ; S. by Merionethshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Denbigh*, on the Clwyd, 209 miles from London. *Wrexham*, on a branch of the Dee ; noted for flannels, and for the steeple of the church, which is accounted one of the most complete in Great Britain.

V. **FLINTSHIRE**, is bounded N. by the Irish Sea ; S. by Denbighshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Flint*, on the Dee, 209 miles from London. *St. Asaph*, on the Elwy and Clwyd. *Holywell* takes its name from a noted well, called *St. Winifred's Well*.

VI. The Isle of **ANGLESEA**, which was anciently called *Mona*, was the seat of the Druids. It is separated from Carnarvonshire by the Straits of Menay, on the South-east.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Beaumaris*, on the Menay, 242 miles from London. *Holyhead*, a town and cape, from which the packet-boats sail to Dublin.

Six Counties in South Wales.

I. **PEMBROKESHIRE**, is bounded N. by Cardigan Bay ; S. by the Bristol Channel.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Pembroke*, on Milford Haven, the largest and most flourishing town in South Wales, 235 miles from London. *St. David's*, a bishopric, the most western point of the main land in Wales. *Haverford West*, on the Dowlledge.

II. CARMARTHENSHIRE, is bounded N. by Cardiganshire; S. by Glamorganshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Carmarthen*, on the Towy, 208 miles from London. It is a flourishing town, and is called the London of Wales. *Kidwelly*, south-east of Carmarthen.

III. GLAMORGANSHIRE, is bounded N. by Carmarthenshire and Brecknockshire; S. by the Bristol Channel.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Lundaff*, on the Tawe, 168 miles from London. *Cardiff*, a sea-port town on the Tawe. *Swansey*, a sea-port town, on the Bristol Channel. *Caerfilly*, the castle of which is one of the noblest ruins in Great Britain.

IV. BRECKNOCKSHIRE, is bounded N. by Radnorshire; S. by Glamorganshire and Monmouthshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Brecknock*, on the Usk, 161 miles from London. *Builth and Hay*; on the Wye.

V. RADNORSHIRE, is bounded N. by Montgomeryshire; S. by Brecknockshire and Herefordshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Radnor*, 150 miles from London. *Presteign*, on the Lug. *Knighton*, on the Tame.

VI. CARDIGANSHIRE, is bounded N. by Merionethshire and Cardigan Bay; S. by Carmarthenshire.

CHIEF PLACES.—*Cardigan*, on the Tevy, 226 miles from London. *Aberystwith*, at the mouth of the Ystwith.

SCOTLAND, OR NORTH BRITAIN.

SCOTLAND, ancient *Caledonia*, was united to England in the reign of Queen Anne.

<i>Boundaries.</i>	{	Length 300 miles.
		Breadth 190 miles.
	{	N. Northern Ocean.
		E. British Ocean.
		S. England.
	{	W. Atlantic.

We include within these boundaries the Shetland and Orkney Islands, north-east of Caithness; and the Western Islands, or Hebrides, west of Ross, Inverness, and Argyleshire.

SCOTLAND is commonly divided into 33 Shires or Counties; 20 of which are S. and 13 N. of the Frith of Tay.

Twenty Shires S. of the Frith of Tay.

<i>Shires, or Counties.</i>		<i>Chief Places.</i>
1. Edinburgh, W. of Had-	{	EDINBURGH, 400 m. from London.
dington - - - -		
2. Haddington, N. of Ber-	{	Haddington, M. of its County.
wick - - - -		
3. Berwickshire, E. of Edin-	{	Lauder, W.
burgh - - - -		
4. Roxburgh, E. of Selkirk	-	Jedburgh, N. E.
5. Selkirk, S. E. of Peebles	-	Selkirk, E.
6. Peebles, S. of Edinburgh	{	Peebles, on the Tweed.

*Shires, or Counties.**Chief Places.*

- | | | |
|--|-------|---------------------------------|
| 7. Lanerk, N. of Dumfries | - | { Lanerk, M. on the Clyde. |
| 8. Dumfries, S. W. of Roxburgh | - - - | { Dumfries, S. W. |
| 9. Kirkcudbright, S. of Ayr | - | { Kirkcudbright, S. |
| 10. Wigtown, W. of Kirkcudbright | - - - | { Wigtown, E. |
| 11. Ayr, W. of Lanerk | - - | { Ayr, W. |
| 12. Renfrew, N. of Ayr | - | { Renfrew, N. |
| 13. Dumbarton, N. of Renfrew | - | { Dumbarton, S. W. |
| 14. The Islands of Bute and Arran, S. W. of the Frith of Clyde | - - - | { Rothsay, N. E. |
| 15. Argyleshire, with Mull, and other W. Islands, W. of Perth | - - - | { Inverary, N. W. of Loch Fine. |
| 16. Stirling, S. of Perth | - | { Stirling, N. E. |
| 17. Linlithgow, W. of Edinburgh | - - - | { Linlithgow, N. W. |
| 18. Fife, S. E. of Perth | - | { St. Andrew's, E. sea-town. |
| 19. Kinross, W. of Fife | - | { Kinross, M. |
| 20. Clackmanan, S. W. of Kinross | - - - | { Clackmanan, S. W. |

*Thirteen Shires N. of the Frith of Tay.**Shires, or Counties.**Chief Places.*

- | | | |
|---|-------|----------------------------|
| 1. Perth, E. of Argyleshire | - | { Perth, S. E. on the Tay. |
| 2. Angus, or Forfar, E. of Perth | - - - | { Forfar, M. |
| 3. Mearns, or Kincardin, N. E. of Angus | - - | { Inverbervy, S. E. |

*Shires, or Counties.**Chief Places.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| 4. Aberdeenshire, N. of Mearns | { Aberdeen, S. E. sea-town. |
| 5. Bamff, N.W. of Aberdeensh. | { Bamff, N. sea-town. |
| 6. Murray, S. W. of Bamff - | { Elgin, N. E. |
| 7. Nairn, N. of Murray - | { Nairn, N. E. |
| 8. Inverness, <i>with its Western Islands</i> , N. of Argyleshire | { Inverness, N. E. a sea-town. |
| 9. Ross, <i>with its W. Islands</i> , N. of Inverness - - | { Dingwall, S. E. Frith of Cromartie. |
| 10. Cromartie, N.W. of Murray Frith - - - - | { Cromartie, E. sea-town |
| 11. Sutherland, N. E. of Ross | { Dornock, S. Frith of Dornock. |
| 12. Caithness, E. of Sutherland - | { Wick, E. sea-town. |
| 13. The Orkneys and Shetland Isles | { Kirkwall in Pomona, Skalloway in Mainland. |

The Pentland Frith divides the Orkneys from Scotland.

IRELAND.

IRELAND, ancient Hibernia, was annexed to the crown of England in the twelfth century, under the reign of Henry II. who took the title of *Lord of Ireland*. In 1540 Henry VIII. assumed the style of *King of Ireland*.

{ Length 285 miles.

{ Breadth 160 miles.

Boundaries. { North, West, and South, the Atlantic Ocean.
 { East, St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea.

IRELAND is divided into four Provinces :

On the East, Leinster.

On the North, Ulster.

On the West, Connaught.

On the South, Munster.

Leinster contains Twelve Counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
1. Dublin, N. of } Wicklow - }	DUBLIN, 270 miles N. W. of } London. }
2. Eastmeath, N. of } Dublin - }	Trim, on the Boyne. }
3. Louth, N. of East- } meath - }	Drogheda, on the Boyne. }
4. Longford, N. of } Westmeath - }	Longford, N.W. of its county } 64 miles from Dublin. }
5. Westmeath, S. of } Longford - }	Mullingar, between the } Loughs Hoyle and Ennel. }
6. King's County, S. } of Westmeath }	Philipstown, N. E. 38 miles } from Dublin. }
7. Queen's County, } S. of King's } County - }	Maryborough, 40 miles S. W. } from Dublin. }
8. Kildare, E. of } King's County }	Kildare, M. 24 miles S. W. } from Dublin. }
9. Wicklow, S. E. of } Kildare - }	Wicklow, E. a sea-town. }
10. Carlow, S. E. of } Queen's County }	Carlow, N.W. on the Barrow. }
11. Kilkenny, N. W. } of Wexford - }	Kilkenny, N.W. on the Noiret }
12. Wexford, S. of } Carlow - }	Wexford, S. E. a sea-town. }

Ulster contains Nine Counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
1. Antrim, N. of Down - - }	Antrim, N. E. of Lough Neagh.
2. Down, E. of Ar- magh - - }	Downpatrick, S. of Strangford Lake.
3. Armagh, N. E. of Monaghan - }	Armagh, N. W. 62 miles from Dublin.
4. Monaghan, S. W. of Armagh - }	Monaghan, E. 64 miles from Dublin.
5. Cavan, E. of Lei- trim - - }	Cavan, N. E. of Kilmore.
6. Fermanagh, N. of Leitrim - - }	Inniskillen, E. of Lough Earn.
7. Tyrone, S. of Lon- donderry - }	Dungannon, S. E. not far from Lough Neagh.
8. Donegal, W. of Londonderry - }	Donegal, S. W. on a bay.
9. Londonderry, W. of Antrim - }	Londonderry, S. W. of Lough Foyle.

Connaught contains Six Counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
1. Sligo, S. of Sligo Bay - - }	Sligo, N. E. on a bay.
2. Mayo, S. W. of Sligo - - }	Killala, N. on a bay.
3. Leitrim, E. of Sligo - - }	Leitrim, on the Shannon, S. of Lough Allen.
4. Roscommon, S. W. of Leitrim - }	Roscommon, M. West of Lough Ree.

*Counties.**Chief Places.*

5. Galway, S. of Mayo - *Galway*, S. W. on a bay.
 6. Clare, S. of Gal- } *Clare*, N. W. of the Shan-
 way - - } non.

*Munster contains Five Counties.**Counties.**Chief Places.*

1. Tipperary, S. E. of } *Cashel*, South-east, an Arch-
 Clare - - } bishopric.
 2. Limerick, S. of } *Limerick*, on the Shannon.
 Clare - - }
 3. Kerry, S. W. of } *Ardfert*, W. near Tralee
 Limerick - - } Bay.
 4. Cork, E. of Kerry *Cork*, S. E. a port.
 5. Waterford, N. E. of } *Waterford*, S. E. on the Suire,
 Cork - - } a port.

DENMARK.

DENMARK, ancient Chersonesus Cimbrica, is composed of a peninsula called *Jutland*, and several islands.

Boundaries. { N. The Scaggerac Sea.
 { E. The Baltic Sea, and Sound.
 { S. Germany and the Baltic.
 { W. The North Sea.

*Divisions.**Chief Places.*

- Isle of Zealand - - } COPENHAGEN, 500 miles N.
 { E. from London.
 Isle of Funen - - - *Odensee*, W. of Zealand.
 North Jutland - - - } *Alburg*, E. on the Gulf of
 { *Lymfurt*.
 South Jutland, or Du- } *Sleswick*, E. of *Gottorp*, on
 chy of Sleswick - } a bay.

More Towns.

Arrhusen, East of *N. Jutland*, a port.

Wiburg, Middle of *N. Jutland*, on a lake.

Rypen, S. W. of *N. Jutland*, a port on the North Sea.

Apenrade, E. of *S. Jutland*, on a bay.

Gottorp, *S. Jutland*, W. of the town of Sleswick.

Frederickstadt, S. of *Sleswick*, on the Eyder.

Elsineur, in the N. E. of the Isle of Zealand.

Many smaller islands in the Baltic belong to Denmark, of which we have taken notice in the First Part of this work. A part of Holstein in Lower Saxony belongs likewise to the King of Denmark; of which *Gluckstadt* on the Elbe is the chief place. He is also Count of *Oldenburgh*, in Holstein.

NORWAY AND DANISH LAPLAND.

NORWAY was united to the Crown of Denmark in 1359; it is governed by a Sovereign Council, commissioned by the Court of Denmark.

Boundaries. { N. The Frozen Ocean.
E. The Dofrine, or Dourfield Mountains.
S. The Categate, or Scaggerae Sea.
W. The Atlantic.

*Division.**Chief Places.*

Aggerhuys, S.	-	CHRISTIANA, on a bay.
Bergenhuys, W.	-	<i>Bergen</i> , a port.
Drontheim, M.	-	<i>Drontheim</i> , on a bay.
Wardhuys, N.	-	<i>Wardhuys</i> , on an island.
Lapland, N. E.	-	<i>Waranger</i> , S. W. of Wardhuys,

The town of *Stavanger*, in the Government of Bergen, and that of *Anslo*, in the Government of Aggerhuys, are much resorted to for trade. *Frederickshall*, or *Frederickstadt*, in the Government of Aggerhuys, S. E. of Christiana, is a strong town, where Charles XII. King of Sweden was killed in 1718. Iceland, and the islands of Faro in the Northern Ocean, belong to Denmark.

SWEDEN.

Boundaries. { N. Lapland and the Frozen Ocean.
E. Russia and the Baltic Sea.
S. The Baltic Sea.
W. Norway.

DIVISION FROM S. W. TO N. E. CHIEF PLACES.

I. South GOTHLAND or SCANIA, which contains:

1. Schonen, S. - - - *Lunden or Lund.*
2. Bleking, E. - - - *Christianstadt.*
3. Smaland, N. of Bleking - *Calmar.*
4. East Gothland - - - *Westerwick*, a port.
5. West Gothland - - - { *Gottenburg*, on the
Categate.
6. Halland, S. of W. Goth- { *Warburg*, on the
land - - - - { Categate.
7. Wermeland, N. of Lake { *Carlstadt*, on the
Wener - - - - { Lake Wener.

II. SWEDEN PROPER, which contains:

1. Upland - - - - { **STOCKHOLM**, 760
m. from London.
2. Sudermania, S. of Upland *Nikoping*, on a bay.

Division from S. W. to N. E. Chief Places.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 3. Nericia, W. of Sudermania | Orebro, on a lake. |
| 4. Westmania, N. of Nericia | Westeraz, on the Lake Meler. |
| 5. Dalecarlia, N. of Westmania | Fahlun or Capperberg. |

III. North GOTHLAND or NORLAND, which contains,

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. West Bothnia | Uma, a port. |
| 2. North Bothnia | Tornea, on the Gulf of Bothnia. |

IV. FINLAND, which contains:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Cajania, or East Bothnia | Cajenburg, on the Lake Ula. |
| 2. Finland Proper | Abo, a large sea-town, |

RUSSIA OR MUSCOVIA.

The Russian Empire extends into Europe and Asia; but we consider here only Russia in Europe.

Boundaries. { N. The Frozen Ocean and White Sea.
 { E. Asia.
 { S. Little Tartary and Turkey.
 { W. Poland, the Baltic Sea, and Sweden.

*Divisions.**Chief Places.*

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Russian Lapland, North of the White Sea | Kola, on the river Kola. |
| 2. Carelia and Finland, W. of Lake Ladoga | Wiburg, on the Gulf of Finland. |
| 3. Ingria, S. of Carelia | PETERSBURG, 1140 miles from London. |

<i>Divisions.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
4. Esthonia, W. of In- gria - - -	} <i>Revel and Narva, on the Gulf of Finland.</i>
5. Livonia, S. of Estho- nia - - -	} <i>Riga, on the Gulf of Livonia.</i>
6. Government of Novogorod Veliki, E. of Livonia.	} <i>Novogorod Veliki, on the Lake Ilmen.</i>
7. Government of Smolen- skoi, S. of Novogo- rod - - -	} <i>Smolenskoi, on the Dnieper.</i>
8. Government of Kiow, or Uckraine, S. of Smo- lenskoi - - -	} <i>Kiow, on the Dnieper. Pultava, S.E. of Kiow.</i>
9. Government of Bielgo- rod, E. of Kiow -	} <i>Bielgorod, near the spring of the Donec.</i>
10. Government of Woro- nez, E. of Bielgorod -	} <i>Woronez, on the Don.</i>
11. Government of Moscow, N. of Woronez -	} <i>Moscow, ancient Capi- tal.</i>
12. Government of Dwina or Archangel, N. of Moscow - - -	} <i>Archangel, on the White Sea.</i>
13. Samoida, or the country of the Samiedes, is situated N. E. of Archangel; but the inhabitants are a rude and unpolished people, and no place of any consequence is to be found among them: their only occupation is hunting and fishing. They are partly in Europe, and partly in Asia.	

POLAND.

POLAND, ancient Sarmatia, had formerly a Ducal Government; but the inhabitants elected themselves

a King in 550. It is no longer a kingdom; having been divided between the Powers of Russia, Germany, and Prussia.

Boundaries. { N. Russia, Baltic Sea, and Prussia.
E. Russia.
S. Hungary, Turkey, and Little Tartary.
W. Germany.

*Divisions.**Chief Places.*

- | | | | |
|---|-------|---|--|
| 1. Masovia, S. of Royal Prussia | - - - | { | Warsaw, on the Vistula.
Lublin, in its palatinate, near the Vistula on the E. |
| 2. Great Poland W. of Masovia | - - - | { | Gnessa, Lat. N. 52. 28, Long. 17. 40. E. |
| 3. Little Poland, S. W. of Great Poland | - - - | { | Cracow, on the Vistula.
Sandomir, on the Vistula. |
| 4. Red Russia, E. of Little Poland | - - - | { | Lemberg, or Leopold, Lat. N. 49. 51. Long. 24. 26. E. |
| 5. Podolia, S.E. of Red Russia | - - - | { | Brucklaw, on the Bog.
Kaminieck, N. of the Niester. |
| 6. Volhinia, N. of Podolia | - - - | { | Lucko, Lat. N. 51. 0. Long. 25. 30. E. |
| 7. Grand Duchy of Lithuania, N. of Volhinia | - - - | { | Wilna, on the river Wilna.
Grodno, on the Niemen, where the Diets assemble. |
| 8. Duchy of Courland N. W. of Lithuania | - - - | { | Mittau. The Duchy is in Livonia, and belongs to Russia. |

PRUSSIA.

PRUSSIA formerly belonged to the Knights of the Teutonic Order. Albert, the Grand Master of the Order, obtained the title of Duke of Prussia; and, in 1731, Frederic the First was, by the Treaty of Utrecht, acknowledged King of Prussia.

The dominions of the Prussian King are so strangely scattered, that we cannot proceed in the usual regular order.

PRUSSIA PROPER is divided into *East or Royal Prussia*, and *West or Polish Prussia*.

Boundaries. { N. The Baltic Sea.
E. Poland.
S. Poland.
W. Germany.

In Royal Prussia. KÖNIGSBERG, capital, on the Pregel. Pillaw, a strong port on the Baltic. Elbing, Marienburg, Culm, Thorn, large towns on the Vistula.

In Polish Prussia, or Little Pomerania. Dantzic, a port of considerable trade, on a branch of the Vistula. Oliva, 3 miles N. W. of Dantzic.

Berlin and Potsdam, the usual residence of the King of Prussia, are in Brandenburg, of which he is Elector. As to his other possessions in Germany, Guelderland, Switzerland, &c. &c. we shall notice them in their proper places.

GERMANY AND BOHEMIA.

{ Length 600 miles.
{ Breadth 520 miles.

Boundaries. { N. The German Sea, Denmark, and the Baltic.
E. Prussia, Poland, and Hungary.
S. Gulf of Venice, Italy, and Switzerland.
W. Holland, Flanders, and France.

GERMANY is commonly divided into nine Circles.
Three in the North. Westphalia, Lower Saxony, and Upper Saxony.

Three in the Middle. Lower Rhine, Upper Rhine, and Franconia.

Three in the South. Swabia, Bavaria, and Austria.

N. B. The Signs N. S. E. W. must not be *strictly* understood : they are only meant as *guides* to young Learners.

1. WESTPHALIA.

Boundaries. { N. German Sea.
 { E. Lower Saxony.
 { S. Lower and Upper Rhine.
 { W. The United Provinces.

Westphalia chiefly includes the counties of Embden and Oldenburg ; the bishoprics of Munster and Osnaburg ; the duchies of Cleves and Westphalia ; and the bishopric of Liege.

Chief Places in the Subdivisions of this Circle.

Embden, in *East Friesland*, subject to the King of Prussia.

Oldenburg, in the *County of Oldenburg*, S. E. of East Friesland.

Bentheim, *County of Bentheim*, E. of Over-Yssel.

Cleves, *Duchy of Cleves*, S. W. of Bentheim.

Munster, *Bishopric of Munster*, S. E. of Bentheim.

Osnaburg, *Bishopric of Osnaburg*, N. E. of Munster.

Minden, *Duchy of Minden*, S. E. of Osnaburg.
 Hoya, *County of Hoya*, N. of Minden.
 Ravensburg, *County of Ravensberg*, W. of Minden.
 Schawenburg, *County of Schawenburg*, E. of Minden.
 Pyrmont, *County of Lippe*, S. of Schawenburg.
 Liege, *Bishopric of Liege*, E. of Brabant and Namur.
 Spa, *Bishopric of Liege*, in the South-east.
 Juliers, *Duchy of Juliers*, N. E. of Liege.
 Aix-la-Chapelle, *Duchy of Juliers*, in the West.
 Dusseldorf, *Duchy of Berg*, N. E. of Juliers.
 Ham, *County of Mark*, N. E. of Dusseldorf.
 Arensburg, *Duchy of Westphalia*, S. of Ham.
 Paderborn, *Bishopric of Paderborn*, N. E. of Ham,

II. LOWER SAXONY.

Boundaries. { N. German Sea, Denmark, and Baltic
 { E. Upper Saxony.
 { S. Upper Rhine.
 { W. Westphalia.

Lower Saxony chiefly includes the Electorate of Hanover, the Duchies of Holstein, Brunswick, Lauenburg, Mecklenburg, and Magdeburg.

Chief Places in the Subdivisions of this Circle.

Kiel, *Duchy of Holstein*, S. of Denmark.
 Gluckstadt, near the Elbe, *Duchy of Holstein*.
 Hamburgh, on the Elbe, *Duchy of Holstein*.
 Lubec, N. E. of Hamburgh, *Duchy of Holstein*.
 Schwerin, *Duchy of Mecklenburg*, E. of the Duchy of Holstein.

Gustrow, *Duchy of Mecklenburgh*, N. E. of Schwerin.
 Lavenburg, *Duchy of Lavenburgh*, W. of Mecklenburgh.

Bremen and Verden, *Duchies of Bremen and Verden*, subject to Hanover, S. W. of Holstein.

Lunenburg, N. E. and Zell, S. E. of Verden.

Hanover, *Electorate of Hanover*, S. W. of Zell.

Hildesheim, *Bishopric of Hildesheim*, S. of Hanover.

Brunswick, *Duchy of Brunswick*, E. of Hildesheim.

Magdeburg, *Duchy of Magdeburgh*, E. of Brunswick.

Halberstadt, *Duchy subject to Prussia*, S. E. of Brunswick.

III. UPPER SAXONY.

Boundaries. { N. The Baltic Sea.
 { E. Poland and Bohemia.
 { S. Bohemia and Franconia.
 { W. Lower Saxony.

This circle is of great extent; and contains *the Duchy of Pomerania*, in the North; *the Electorate of Brandenburg*, in the Middle; and *Saxony Proper*, in the South.

Chief Places in the Subdivisions of this Circle.

Stettin, on the Oder, in *Prussian Pomerania*.

Stralsund, on the Baltic, N. W. of Stettin.

Brandenburg, on the Spree, W. of Berlin.

Berlin, on the Spree, in *Brandenburg*, belongs to the King of Prussia.

Potsdam, on the Spree, *Brandenburg*, W. of Berlin.

- Custrin, on the Oder, *Brandenburg*, E. of Berlin.
 Frankfort, on the Oder, *Brandenburg*, S. of Custrin.
 Wittemberg, on the Elbe, *Duchy of Saxony*, S. W. of Brandenburg.
 Dresden, on the Elbe, S. E. of *Wittemberg*.
 Meissen, on the Elbe, *Marquisate of Misnia*, N. W. of Dresden.
 Erfurt, S. W. of the Circle, *Landgravate of Thuringia*.
 Weimar, E. of Erfurt, *Duchy of Saxe Weimar*.
 Gotha, W. of Erfurt, *Duchy of Saxe Gotha*.
 Hall, subject to Prussia, N. W. of Leipsic.
 Leipsic, the seat of a famous university, 40 miles N. W. of Dresden, Lat. N. 51. 19. Long. E. 12. 25.

IV. LOWER RHINE.

Including the Lower Palatinate, or Palatinate of the Rhine.

Boundaries. { N. Westphalia.
 { E. Franconia.
 { S. Swabia.
 { W. Luxemburg and Lorrain.

Lower Rhine chiefly includes the Palatinate of the Rhine, the Archbishoprics of Cologne, Mentz, and Treves, and the Bishopric of Worms.

Chief Places in the Subdivisions of this Circle.

Cologne, an Electorate, on the Rhine, S. of *Dusseldorf*.

Bönn, on the Rhine, S. of *Cologne*.

Coblentz, at the conflux of the *Moselle* and *Rhine*.

Mentz or Mayence, Electorate, on the Rhine.

Worms, on the Rhine, S. of Mentz.

Manheim, at the conflux of the *Rhine* and *Necker*.

Treves or Triers, on the Moselle, *in the Electorate of Treves*, Lat. N. 49. 45. Long. E. 6. 40.

V. UPPER RHINE.

Boundaries. { N. Lower Saxony.
E. Upper Saxony and Franconia.
S. Lower Rhine.
W. Westphalia.

Upper Rhine chiefly includes the Landgravates of the House of Hesse, the Counties of the House of Nassau, the Territory of Frankfort, the Bishopric of Spire, and the Duchy of Deux-Ponts.

Chief Places in the Subdivisions of this Circle.

Cassel, *Landgravate of Hesse Cassel*, Lat. N. 51. 19. Long. E. 9. 34.

Marpurg, *Landgravate of Hesse Marpurg*, S. W. of Cassel.

Solms, *County of Solms*, S. of Marpurg.

Fulda, *Abbey of Fulda*, S. E. of Marpurg.

Frankfort, on the *Mein*, Lat. N. 50. 10. Long. E. S. 20.

Darmstadt, *Landgravate of Hesse Darmstadt*, S. of Frankfort.

Spire, on the *Rhine*, S. W. of Manheim.

Philipsburg, on the *Rhine*, S. E. of Spire.

Deux-Ponts, in the *Duchy of Deux-Ponts*, on the confines of Lorrain, Lat. N. 49. 10. Long. E. 7. 26.

VI. FRANCONIA.

Boundaries. { N. Upper Rhine and Lower Saxony.
E. The Palatinate of Bavaria.
S. Swabia.
W. The Palatinate of the Rhine.

Franconia chiefly includes the Bishoprics of Wurzburg and Bamberg, the Margravates of Cullenback and Anspach, the Burgravate of Nuremberg, the Territory of the Grand Master of the Teutonic Order, and the Margravate of Bareith.

Chief Places in the Subdivisions of this Circle.

Henneberg, a principality, Lat. N. 50. 40. Long. 10. 38.

Coburg, a principality, S. E. of Henneberg.

Wurzburg, on the *Mein*, subject to its bishop.

Bamburg, a bishopric, E. of Wurzburg.

Bareith, on the *Mein*, in the *Margravate of Cullenback* or *Bareith*, N. E. of Bamberg.

Anspach, a margravate, Lat. N. 49. 20. Long. E. 10. 47.

Nuremberg, on the *Pregnitz*, N. E. of Anspach.

Aichstadt, is the capital of a bishopric in the S. E. of Franconia.

VII. SWABIA.

Boundaries. { N. Lower Rhine and Franconia.
E. Bavaria.
S. Switzerland.
W. The Rhine, which parts it from Alsace.

Swabia chiefly includes the Duchy of Wirtemberg, the Margravate of Baden-Baden, the Bishoprics of Augsburg and Constance, and the Territory of Uhn.

Chief Places in the Subdivisions of this Circle.

Durlach, *Margravate of Baden*, N. W. of the Circle.

Baden, *Margravate of Baden-Baden*, S. of Durlach.

Stutgard, *Duchy of Wirtemberg*, E. of Baden.

Tubingen, same *Duchy*, on the Neckar, S. of Stutgard.

Ulm, on the *Danube*, E. of Tubingen.

Hockstedt and Blenheim, 25 miles N. W. of Ausburg.

Ausburg, E. of Ulm, chief place of Swabia.

Kempton, *Abbey of Kempton*, S. W. of Ausburg.

Constance, on its lake, W. of Kempton.

Brisac and Friburg, in the *Brisgaw*, S. W. of the Circle.

Rhinefield and Lauffenburg, *forest-towns*, in the *Black Forest*, bordering on Switzerland.

VIII. BAVARIA.

<i>Boundaries.</i>	{	N. Bohemia and Upper Saxony.
		E. Austria and Bohemia.
		S. Brixen and Tyrol.
		W. Swabia and Franconia.

Bavaria chiefly includes the Palatinate and Duchy of Bavaria, the Duchy of Neuberg, the Archbishopric of Saltzburg, and the Bishopric of Passau.

Chief Places in the Subdivision of this Circle.

Amberg, N. of the Danube, *Palatinate of Bavaria*.

Sultzbach, N. of Amberg, *Palatinate of Bavaria*.

Ratisbon, Ingolstadt, and Donawert, on the *Danube*, are in the *Duchy of Bavaria*.

Neuburg, on the *Danube*, W. of Ratisbon.

Passau, on the *Danube*, S. E. of Ratisbon.

Saltzburg, on the *Saal*, S. E. of the Circle.

Munich, S. of the Danube, Lat. N. 48. 10. Long. E. 11. 36.

IX. AUSTRIA.

<i>Boundaries.</i>	{	N. Bohemia.
		E. Hungary.
		S. Italy.
		W. Bavaria and Switzerland.

Austria chiefly includes the Archduchy of Austria, the Duchies of Stiria, Cilley, Carinthia, Carniola, and Goritia, the Bishoprics of Trent and Brixen, with the County of Tyrol.

Chief Places in the Subdivisions of this Circle.

Vienna, on the *Danube*, capital of the Archduchy, and of all Germany, Lat. N. 48. 13. Long. E. 16. 28.

Ens, in the *Archduchy*, 99 miles W. of Vienna, on the *Danube*.

Lintz, a strong town on the *Danube*, W. of Ens.

Gratz, on the *Muer*, in the *Duchy of Stiria*, 68 miles S. W. of Vienna.

Ciley, on the *Saar*, S. of Gratz.

Lavemund, on the *Drave*, *Duchy of Carinthia*, N. W. of Ciley.

Clagenfurt, in the *Duchy of Carinthia*, W. of Lavemund.

Trieste, on the *Gulf of Venice*; Goritz, N. W. of Trieste; and Laubach, N. E. of Trieste, are in the *Duchy of Carniola*.

Inspruck, on the *Inn*, in the *County of Tyrol*, Lat. N. 47. 10. Long. E. 11. 27.

Brixen, in its *Bishopric*, S. E. of Inspruck.

Trent, on the *Adige*, S. W. of Brixen.

Note.—We have found ourselves obliged to treat Germany more at large than our plan requires; but the geographical part of that country is so very intricate, that it is no easy task to be at once clear and concise.

BOHEMIA.

The Kingdom of Bohemia was rendered hereditary in the House of Austria by the treaty of Westphalia, in 1648. This kingdom is divided into three parts; Bohemia Proper, the Marquisate of Moravia, and the Duchy of Silesia. The greater part of the latter was ceded to the King of Prussia, in 1742.

Boundaries. { N. Upper Saxony and Poland.
E. Poland and Hungary.
S. Archduchy of Austria.
W. Bavaria and Upper Saxony.

*Division.**Chief Places.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Bohemia, South-west of Silesia, is mostly subject to the House of Austria. | Prague, Lat. N. 50. 5. Long. E. 11. 50.
Egra, W. of Prague.
Koningsgratz, N. E. of Prague.
Glatz, N. E. of Koningsgratz. |
| 2. Silesia, North-east of Bohemia, mostly subject to the King of Prussia. | Breslaw, on the Oder.
Glogaw, on the Oder, N. W. of Breslaw.
Crossen, on the Oder, N. W. of Glogaw. |
| 3. Moravia, S. E. of Bohemia, entirely subject to the House of Austria. | Olmutz, on the Morave, Lat. N. 49. 26. Long. E. 17. 35.
Iglaw, S. W. of Olmutz.
Brinn, S. W. of Olmutz.
Znaïm, 32 miles N. of Vienna. |

THE SEVEN UNITED PROVINCES,

OR

HOLLAND.

Boundaries. { N. The North Sea.
 { E. East Friesland and Westphalia,
 { S. Brabant.
 { W. The German Sea,

*Division.**Chief Places.*

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. Holland, with W. Friesland. | { Amsterdam, Lat. N. 52.
{ 12. L. E. 4. 50. |
| 2. Utrecht, E. of Holland. | { Utrecht, 21 miles S. E.
{ of Amsterdam. |

*Division.**Chief Places.*

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 3. Guelderland, E. of Utrecht. | { Nimeguen, S. of the Province. |
| 4. Overijssel, N. E. of Guelderland. | { Deventer, on the Yssel, S. W. of the Province. |
| 5. Groningen, N. of Overijssel. | { Groningen, M. of the Province. |
| 6. East Friesland, W. of Overijssel. | { Lewaerden, N. of the Province. |
| 7. Zealand, S. W. of Holland. | { Middleburg, in the isle of Walcheren. |

More Places in the United Provinces.

In Zealand. Flushing, on the Southern coast of Walcheren. Goes, Northern part of South Beveland. Zieric-Zee, in the South of the Island of Schowen. Tolen, in the Eastern part of the Island of Tolen.

In the Province of Holland and West Friesland. Briel, N. and Helvoetsluis, S. of the Island of Voorn. Dort, or Dordrecht, in a small island, E. of Voorn. Gorcum, on the Meuse, N. E. of Dort, a strong and commercial place. Rotterdam, on the Meuse, native place of the learned Erasmus. Delft, N. W. of Rotterdam. The Hague, N. of Delft. Leyden, N. of the Hague. Harlem, N. of Leyden. Edam and Horn, east part of West Friesland, and Alkmaar in the West. The Island of Texel, at the entrance of the Zuyder Zee, is divided from West Friesland by the Strait of Maers-Diep.

In the Province of Utrecht. Woerden in the West. Amersfort in the East. Rhenen in the South-east.

In Guelderland. Arnheim, on the Rhine. Zutphen, N. E. of Arnheim. Loo, N. of Arnheim.

In Overijssel. Zwol, a strong town, N. of Deventer. Campen, near the Zuyder Zee, W. of Zwol. Kuyn-der, on the Zuyder Zee. Coevorden, in the eastern part, a very strong place.

In Groningen. Winschoten, on the Aa, in the East of the province, and Dam in the North.

In East Friesland. Sloten in the South. Bols-
wert, Harlingen, and Franeker, in the West. Dockum,
in the North.

THE NETHERLANDS OR FLANDERS.

The Netherlands, or Low Countries, consist, strictly speaking, of 17 Provinces, which comprehend the ancient *Batavia* and *Belgia*. Seven of those provinces resisted the tyranny of Philip II. King of Spain, in 1559, and, after a conflict of 70 years, were acknowledged an independent Republic, under the name of *The Seven United Provinces*, which we have just described. The ten others belong now to France; but as the States of Antwerp and Malines are a part of Brabant, we divide the Netherlands into eight provinces only.

Boundaries. { N. The Seven United Provinces.
E. Germany.
S. Lorrain, Champagne, and Picardy.
W. Picardy, and the German Sea.

*Divisions.**Chief Places*

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| 1. Brabant, in the Middle. | { | Brussels, Lat. N. 50. 51.
Long. E. 4. 28.
Bois le Duc, on the Aa, Lat.
N. 51. 40. Long. E. 5. 16. |
| 2. FLANDERS, W. of Brabant. | { | Sluys, N. E. of Bruges.
Ghent, on the Scheld.
Lisle, S. W. of Ghent. |
| 3. Artois. | | Arras, on the Scarpe. |
| 4. Cambresis. | | Cambray, S. E. of Arras. |
| 5. HAINHAULT, E. of Flanders. | { | Valenciennes, Lat. N. 50. 21.
Long. E. 3. 37.
Mons, N. E. of Valenciennes. |
| 6. Namur. | { | Namur, near the conflux of
the Sambre and Meuse,
Long. E. 5. 2. |
| 7. LUXEMBURGH, S. E. of Namur. | { | Luxemburgh, S. E. of the
Province.
Thionville, S. of Luxem-
burgh. |
| 8. LIMBURG, N. of Luxemburg. | { | Limburg, S. of the Pro-
vince.
Dalem, N. W. of Limburg. |

FRANCE.

France, the most ancient kingdom in Europe, the country of the Gauls and Celtæ, is governed by Kings, of whom Lewis the XVth was the 67th from Pharamond. That unfortunate Monarch was beheaded the 21st of January, 1793. After his death, the Government remained unsettled, till May 18th 1804, when *Napoleon Bonaparte* was declared *Emperor of the French*. Forced to resign his authority

in April, 1814, he has been succeeded by *Louis Stanislaus Xavier*, brother to Louis XVI. now *King of the French*.

As the new division of France into Departments has often been used in public writings, we continue to join it to the old division into provinces.

Boundaries. { N. The English Channel and the Netherlands.
E. Germany, Switzerland, and Italy.
S. The Pyrenees, and Medit. Sea.
W. The Atlantic Ocean.

<i>Division into Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>	<i>Division into Departments.</i>
1. Isle of France, E. of Normandy.	PARIS Beauvais Versailles Melun	<i>Depart. of Paris.</i> <i>Oise.</i> <i>Seine and Oise.</i> <i>Seine and Marne.</i>
2. Normandy, W. of the Isle of France.	Rouen Caen Coutances Alençon Evreux	<i>Lower Seine.</i> <i>Calvados.</i> <i>Channel.</i> <i>Orne.</i> <i>Eure.</i>
3. Picardy, N. of the Isle of France.	Amiens Calais Boulogne Abbeville Perrone	} <i>Somme.</i>
4. Artois, N. of Picardy.	Arras Cressy	
5. French Flanders, E. of Artois.	Lisle Douay	} <i>N. Department.</i>
6. Maine and Perche, S. of Normandy.	Le Mans Laval Nogent	

<i>Division into Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>	<i>Division into Departments.</i>
7. Beauce, E. of Perche.	Chartres Auneau	} <i>Eure and Loire.</i>
8. Soissonois, E. of the Isle of France.	Soissons Laon Compiègne	
9. Champagne, S. E. of the Isle of France.	Troyes Mezrières Chaumont Châlon	<i>Aube.</i> <i>Ardenne.</i> <i>Upper Marne.</i> <i>Marne.</i>
10. Barrois, E. of Champagne.	Bar-le-Duc	<i>Meuse.</i>
11. Lorrain, E. of Champagne.	Nancy Metz Epinal	<i>Meurte.</i> <i>Moselle.</i> <i>Vesges.</i>
12. Alsace, E. of Lorrain.	Strasbourg Colmar	<i>Lower Rhine.</i> <i>Upper Rhine.</i>
13. Brittany, or Bretagne, the most western Province.	Nantes Rennes Vannes St. Brieux Quimper St. Malo Brest	} <i>Lower Loire.</i> <i>Ille and Vilaine.</i> <i>Morbihan.</i> <i>North-Coast.</i> <i>Finisterre.</i>
14. Anjou, and Saumurois, E. of Brittany.	Angers Saumur	
15. Poitou, S. of Anjou.	Poitiers Fontenay le Comte Niort	
16. Touraine, N. E. of Poitou.	Tours Chinon	

<i>Division into Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>	<i>Division into Departments.</i>
17. Blaisois, N. of Touraine.	Blois Chambord	} <i>Loire and Cher.</i>
18. Orleanois, N. E. of Touraine.	Orleans Vendome Montargis	
19. Berry, S. of Orleanois.	Bourges Chateauroux	<i>Cher.</i> <i>Indre.</i>
20. Nivernois, E. of Berry.	Nevers La Charité	} <i>Nyevre.</i>
21. Burgundy, or Bourgogne, E. of Nivernois.	Dijon Auxerre Macon	
22. Franche- Comté, E. of Burgundy.	Besançon Vesoul Lons le Saunier	<i>Côte d'Or.</i> <i>Yonne.</i> <i>Saône and Loire.</i> <i>Doubs.</i> <i>Upper Saône.</i> <i>Jura.</i>
23. Aunis, Sain- tonge, and An- goumois, S. of Poitou.	La Rochelle Saintes Angoulesme Rochefort	} <i>Charente.</i> } <i>Lower Charente.</i>
24. Limosin, E. of Angoumois.	Limoges Tulle Brive	
25. La Marche, N. E. of Li- mosin.	Guéret Le Dorat Bélac	} <i>Creuze.</i>
26. Bourbonnois, N. E. of La Marche.	Moulins Bourbon Sauvigny	
27. Auvergne, S. of Bourbonnois.	Clermont Aurillac Riom	} <i>Puy de Dome.</i> } <i>Cantal.</i>
28. Lyonnois, E. of Auvergne.	Lyon Feurs Rouane	

<i>Division into Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>	<i>Division into Departments.</i>
29. Bresse, N. E. of Lyonnais.	Bourg en Bresse Nantua Gex	} <i>The Ain.</i>
30. Guienne, S. W. of Au- vergne, com- prehending the Pays of Medoc, Perigord, Age- nois, Quercy, and Rouergue.	Bordeaux Perigueux Agen Cahors Rhodez Medoc Blaye Bourg	
31. Gascony, S. of Guienne, com- prehending Ar- magnac, and Bi- gorre.	Mont de Marsan Auch Tarbes Barege Bagnieres	} <i>The Landes.</i> <i>The Gers.</i> <i>Upper Pyrenees.</i>
32. Navarre and Bearn, S. W. of Gascony.	Pau Mauléon Pampelune	
33. Foix, with the Couserans, S. E. of Gascony.	Foix Pamiers Mirepoix	} <i>Arriege.</i>
34. Roussillon, S. E. of Foix.	Perpignan Colioure Bellegarde	
35. Languedoc, E. of Guienne, and Gascony, com- prehending the Velay, Vivarais, Gevaudan, and Cevennes.	Toulouse Montpellier Carcassone Castres Nismes Mende Privas Le Pui en Velay	<i>Upper Garonne.</i> <i>Herault.</i> <i>Aude.</i> <i>Tarn.</i> <i>Gard.</i> <i>Lozere.</i> <i>Ardeche.</i> <i>Upper Loire.</i>

<i>Division into Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>	<i>Division into Departments.</i>
36. Dauphiné, N.	Valence	<i>Drome.</i>
E. of Langue- doc.	Grenoble	<i>Isere.</i>
	Gap	<i>Upper Alps.</i>
37. Provence, with the Comtat d'Avignon, and principality of Orange, S. of Dauphiné.	Aix Digne Toulon Marseilles, 13 miles W. of Toulon.	} <i>Mouths or Bou- ches du Rhône.</i> <i>Lower Alps.</i> <i>Var.</i>

PORTUGAL.

The Portuguese rendered themselves independent of the Spanish Crown in 1640, and placed the Duke of Bragança on the throne, by the title of John IV.

<i>Boundaries.</i>	{ N. Galicia, in Spain.
	{ E. Spain.
	{ S. Atlantic Ocean.
	{ W. Atlantic Ocean.

<i>Division.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
1. Estremadura, S. of Beira.	LISBON, capital, on the Tagus. Santarem, N. E. of Lisbon. Leira, N. of Santarem.
2. Beira, N. of Es- tremadura.	Coimbra, on the Mondego. Aveiro, N. W. of Coimbra. Almeida, a frontier town in the E. Guarda, S. of Almeida.
3. Entre Douro e Minho, N. W. of Beira.	Braga, on the Cavado. Ponte de Lima, N. W. of Braga. Oporto, S. W. of Braga.

<i>Division.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
4. Tralos Montes, N. E. of Beira.	<i>Bragança</i> , on the Sabar. <i>Miranda</i> , E. on the Douro. <i>Chaves</i> , W. of Bragança. <i>Villa Real</i> , S. of Chaves.
5. Alentejo, be- tween Estrema- dura & Algarva.	<i>Evora</i> , N. W. of the Guadiana. <i>Elvas</i> , N. E. of Evora. <i>Estremos</i> , N. W. of Elvas. <i>Portalegre</i> , N. of Estremos. <i>Beja</i> , S. W. of Evora.
6. Algarva, or Al- garve, S. of Alen- tejo, the most southern pro- vince of Portu- gal.	<i>Lagos</i> , a port, in the South. <i>Silves</i> , N. E. of Lagos. <i>Faro</i> , a port, in the South. <i>Tavira</i> , a port, E. of Faro. <i>St. Vincent</i> , S. W. near the cape of the same name.

SPAIN.

<i>Boundaries.</i>	{ N. Bay of Biscay, and the Pyrenees. E. The Mediterranean Sea. S. The Straits of Gibraltar. W. Atlantic Ocean and Portugal.
--------------------	---

<i>Division.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
1. New Castile, E. of Estrema- dura.	MADRID , capital, 800 miles from London, Lat. N. 40. 26. Long. W. 3. 10.
2. Old Castile, N. of New Castile.	<i>Burgos</i> , on the Arlançon, 130 m. N. of Madrid.
3. Leon, W. of Old Castile.	<i>Leon</i> , in the north of the pro- vince, 165 m. N. by W. of Madrid.

*Division.**Chief Places.*

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 4. Galicia, W. of Leon. | <i>St. Jago de Compostella</i> , 275 m. N. W. of Madrid. |
| 5. Asturia, E. of Galicia. | <i>Oviedo</i> , 230 miles, and <i>Santil-luna</i> , 210, N. W. of Madrid. |
| 6. Biscay, E. of the Asturias. | <i>Bilboa</i> , a port on the Nervio, 180 miles N. of Madrid. |
| 7. Navarre, S. E. of Biscay. | <i>Pampelune</i> , or <i>Pampelona</i> , an ancient town, founded by Pompey, 167 m. N. E. of Madrid. |
| 8. Arragon, S. E. of Navarre. | <i>Saragossa</i> , on the Ebro, one of the largest cities in Spain, 150 miles, N. E. of Madrid. |
| 9. Catalonia, E. of Arragon. | <i>Barcelona</i> , a large city of great trade, with a fine port on the Mediterranean Sea, 270 miles N. E. of Madrid. |
| 10. Valencia, S. of Catalonia. | <i>Valence</i> , a sea-port town on the Guadalaviar, 160 miles S. E. of Madrid. |
| 11. Murcia, S. W. of Valencia. | <i>Murcia</i> , a large and populous place, at the conflux of the Mundo and Lorca, 230 miles S. E. of Madrid. |
| 12. Granada, S. W. of Murcia. | <i>Granada</i> , with a noble palace built by Charles V. 225 miles, S. of Madrid. |
| 13. Andalusia, W. of Granada. | <i>Seville</i> , a fine city on the Guadalquivir, 212 miles S. W. of Madrid. |

*Division.**Chief Places.*

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 14. Estremadura,
N. of Andalusia. | <i>Badajoz</i> , on the Guadiana, a small, but well-built place, 190 miles S. W. of Madrid. |
|--------------------------------------|---|

SWITZERLAND.

SWITZERLAND, after a struggle of 400 years for liberty, was acknowledged a free and independent State, by the treaty of Munster, in 1648.

Switzerland is divided into thirteen Cantons, the Swiss Allies, and Subjects. They take precedency of each other, in the following order.

*Cantons.**Chief Places:*

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Zurich, N. of the Lake of Zurich. | <i>Zurich</i> , on the River Limat.
<i>Winterthur</i> , N. E. of Zurich. |
| 2. Berne, E. of Friburg, and W. of Lucerne. | BERNE, on the Aar, is considered as the chief town in Switzerland. |
| 3. Lucerne, N. E. of Berne. | <i>Lucerne</i> , N. W. of the lake of the same name. |
| 4. Uri, E. of Berne. | { <i>Altorf</i> , near the South of the Lake of Lucerne. |
| 5. Schwitz or Swiss, E. of Lucerne. | <i>Schwitz</i> , E. of the Lake of Lucerne. |
| 6. Underwalden, S. W. of Schwitz. | <i>Stantz</i> , S. W. of the Lake of Lucerne. |
| 7. Zug, West of Schwitz. | <i>Zug</i> , N. E. of the Lake of Zug. |
| 8. Glaris, S. E. of Schwitz. | } <i>Glaris</i> on the river Limat. |

*Cantons.**Chief Places.*

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| 9. Bazil or Basle,
N. of Soleure. | } | <i>Basle</i> , on the Rhine. |
| 10. Friburg, W. of
Berne. | | |
| 11. Soleure, South of
Basle. | } | <i>Soleure</i> , on the Aar. |
| 12. Schaffhausen, N.
of Zurich. | | |
| 13. Appenzel, the
most eastern Can-
ton. | } | <i>Appenzel</i> , on the river Sitter. |
| | | |

The town of *Lausanne*, in the *Pays de Vaud*, a part of the Canton of Berne, is situated N. of the Lake of Geneva.

SWISS ALLIES.

The *Droitures* and Leagues of the Grisons are situated E. of the Cantons; *Coire*, on the Rhine, is the chief place.

Bormio, in the county of Bormio; *Sondrio*, in the *Valtelline*; and *Chiavenna*, in the county of *Chiavenna*, are situated S. of the Grisons.

The *Valais* lies S. of the Canton of Berne: *Sion*, on the Rhone, is its capital.

The republic of *Geneva*, S. W. of the Lake of Geneva.

The County of *Neufchatel*, W. of the Lake of Neufchatel.

Mulhausen, in Alsace, N. W. of the Canton of Basle.

The Abbey of *St. Gall*, N. of the Canton of Appenzel.

SWISS SUBJECTS.

Baden, in the County of Baden, and *Bremegarten*, in the Free Districts, lie W. of Zurich.

The counties of *Turgow*, *Tokenburg*, and *Rheintal*, surround the Canton of Appenzel.

ITALY.

ITALY, once the mistress of the earth, is now divided into many principalities and states. It is in length 600 miles, and 400 in breadth, from the west of Savoy to the east of Venice.

Boundaries. { N. Switzerland and Germany.
E. The Gulf of Venice.
S. The Mediterranean Sea and Sicily.
W. The Mediterranean Sea.

Division.

From N. to South.

Chief Places.

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| 1. The Duchy of Savoy | <i>Chamberry</i> , capital. |
| E. of France. It was | <i>Anneci</i> , on its own lake. |
| a part of the ancient | <i>Moustier</i> , on the Isere. |
| country of the Allo- | The <i>Glaciers</i> , are in the E. |
| brogues. | of Savoy. |
| 2. The principality of | <i>Turin</i> , on the Po. |
| Piedmont, S. E. of | <i>Coni</i> , S. W. of Turin. |
| Savoy. | <i>Monaco</i> and <i>Nice</i> , in the |
| | S. W. |

Division.

From N. to South.

Chief Places.

3. The Duchy of Montferrat, E. of Piedmont.

Casal, on the river Po.

4. The Republic of Genoa, S. E. of Piedmont.

Acqui, in the South.

The territory of Genoa is about 130 miles in length, and twenty in breadth.

Genoa, a fine city and strong port. *Savona*, *Finale* and *Oneglia*, W. of Genoa, are very commercial ports.

5. The Duchy of Milan, E. of Piedmont. Its chief rivers are: the *Secchia*, the *Tessino*, the *Adda*, and the *Oglio*.

Milan, between the *Adda* and *Tessino*. - *Pavia* on the *Tessino*. *Como*, on its own lake. *Cremona*, S. E. of Milan. *Lodi*, 20 miles S. E. of Milan.

6. The Republic of Venice, now belonging to Germany, E. of the Milanese, and S. of the Bishopric of Trent in Germany.

Venice, a beautiful city, standing on 72 islands, on the Adriatic Sea.

Padua, on the *Brenta*.

Vicenza, N. and *Este*, S. of *Padua*. *Verona*, on the *Adige*, between *Mantua* and *Padua*. The *Adige* falls into the Gulf of Venice, N. of the mouth of the Po.

The Venetian territory is divided into 14 provinces.

The lake of *Garda* lies N. W. of *Verona*.

7. The Duchy of Mantua, and that of Mirandola, W. of the Republic of Venice.

Mantua, birth-place of the celebrated *Virgil*.

Mirandola, S. of *Mantua*.

Division.

From N. to South.

8. The Duchy of Parma, S. W. of Mantua.
9. The Duchy of Modena, S. E. of Parma.
10. The Grand Duchy of Tuscany, S. of the State of Modena. The islands of *Capria*, *Piombino*, and *Elba*, are on the coast of Tuscany, N. E. of Corsica.
11. The Pope's Territory, or Ecclesiastical State, has on the N. Mantua and Venice; on the E. the Adriatic Sea; on the S. Naples; and on the W. the Mediterranean Sea and Tuscany. The Pope's territory is divided into; St. Peter's Patrimony, Campagna di Roma, Umbria or Spoleto, the March or Marquisate of Ancona,

Chief Places.

- Parma*, on the river Parma.
Placenza, in its Duchy, 32 miles N. W. of Parma.
Modena, ancient *Mutina*.
Carpi, N. of Modena.
Reggio, W. of Modena.
Florence, on the Arno.
Pisa, on the Arno, W. of Florence. *Leghorn*, a famous sea-port town, S. of Pisa. *Sienna*, S. of Florence. *Lucca*, the capital of a little republic, is situated N. of Leghorn.
- ROME, on the Tiber, 820 miles S. E. of London, is the capital of St. Peter's Patrimony, and of all Italy. *Civita Vecchia*, a port N. W. and *Tivoli*, near Rome, on the E. are also in St. Peter's Patrimony.
- Ostia*, a port, *Albano*, and *Frascati*, are in the Campagna di Roma.
- Orvieto*, *Spoleto*, and *Terni*, on the Nera, are in Umbria.

Division.

From N. to South.

Romagna, the Bolognese, the Ferrarese, and the little Republic of St. Marino.

The Apennines, a ridge of high mountains, extend from the south of *Piedmont* to the Straits of *Messina*, through the whole length of Italy, which they divide nearly into East and West.

It is seated on a mountain; 10 miles S.W. of Rimini, and 15 N. W. of Urbino.

Chief Places.

Ancona and *Loretto* are in the March of *Ancona*.

Urbino, in its own Duchy, birth-place of the famous *Raphael*, lies N. W. of *Ancona*.

Ravenna, *Rimini*, and *Faenza*, are in the *Romagna*.

Bologna, on the *Reno*, capital of the Bolognese.

Ferrara, N. E. of *Bologna*, is the capital of the Ferrarese.

St. Marino, between *Romagna* and the Duchy of *Urbino*, is a little Republic, under the Pope's protection.

12. The Kingdom of Naples is bounded on the N. by the Pope's dominions, and extends southward to the end of Italy. The King of Naples has the title of King of the Two Sicilies, *i. e.* Naples and the Isle of Sicily, which is a considerable part of his possessions. The kingdom of Naples and Sicily is divided in the following manner :

*Division.**Chief Places.*

Campania contains :

1. Terra di Lavoro. NAPLES, 11 miles from Mount Vesuvius.
Capua, on the Volturno.
Gaeta, a port.
2. The Ulterior principality. *Benevento*, which belongs to the Pope.
3. The Citerior principality. *Salerno*, on its Gulf; *Policastro*, on its Gulf, S. of Salerno; both S. of Naples.

II. Abruzzo, S. of the March of Ancona, contains :

1. Ulterior Abruzzo. *Aquila*, N. of Lake Celano.
2. Citerior Abruzzo. *Civita di Chieti*, and *Pescara*.
3. County of Molise, S. of Abruzzo. *Molise*, 50 miles N. E. of Naples.

III. The Division of Puglia, S. E. of Abruzzo, contains :

1. The Capitanata, or Province of Lucera: *Manfredonia*, on its bay, on the Gulf of Venice.
Arpi, *Lucera*, and *Troja*, W. of Manfredonia.
2. The Terra di Bari. *Bari*, and *Trani*, on the Gulf of Venice.
3. The Terra di Lecce or Otranto, bounded S. by Cape St. Leuca. *Otranto*, *Lecce* and *Brindisi*, on the Gulf of Venice.
Taranto, and *Gallipoli*, on the bay of Taranto.

<i>Division.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
IV. Calabria, S. of Puglia, contains :	
1. The Basilicate.	<i>Acerenza</i> , at the foot of the Apennines.
2. Citerior Calabria.	<i>Rosanno</i> , on the bay of Tarento.
3. Ulterior Calabria, the most southern part of Italy.	<i>Squillace</i> , E. on its bay. <i>Reggio</i> , S. W. on the Strait of Messina.
V. The Island of Sicily, parted from Italy by the Phare, or Strait of Messina, is divided into three parts; Val di Demona N. Val di Noto, S. Val di Ma- zara, W.	<i>Messina</i> , in Val di Demona. <i>Siracusa</i> , in Val di Noto. <i>Palermo</i> , in Val di Mazara. <i>Mount Etna</i> , or <i>Gibel</i> , is in Val di Demona. The Isles of <i>Lipari</i> , are si- tuated N. of Sicily.

HUNGARY.

HUNGARY was formerly occupied by the Huns, Lombards, and Slavonians, but in 1637, the States declared it hereditary in the House of Austria.

{ Length 300 miles.
{ Breadth 200 miles.

Boundaries. { N. Poland.
 { E. Turkey.
 { S. Turkey.
 { W. Germany.

Division.

1. Upper Hungary, bounded N. by the Carpathian Mountains, and S. by the Danube, which divides it from Turkey in Europe. The Government is hereditary in the House of Austria.

2. Lower Hungary, S. W. of Upper Hungary. A fruitful country, but unhealthy on account of its marshes.

3. Croatia is divided between the House of Austria and the Emperor of Turkey. The Austrian Croatia, which we consider here, is situated S. W. of Lower Hungary.

4. Slavonia, E. of Croatia.

5. Transylvania, E. of Upper Hungary, takes its name from the mountains covered with

Chief Places.

Presburgh, W. on the Danube, 800 miles from London. *Pest*, on the Danube, E. of Buda. *Temeswar*, in the S. *Great Waradin*, in the E. Lat. N. 46. 50. *Tokay*, famous for its wine, N. W. of Waradin, Lat. 48. 10. N.

Buda, on the Danube. *Gran*, on the Danube, N. of Buda. *Vesprin*, N. W. of lake Balaton. *Five Churches*, in the South.

Carlstadt, W. at the conflux of the rivers Kulpha and Corana. *Angram*, or *Kagrab*, on the Save, N. of Carlstadt. *Waradin*, in the North, is situated on the Drave.

Essek, on the Drave. *Carlowitz*, on the Danube, S. E. of Essek.

Hermanstadt, on the Seben, Lat. N. 46. 25, Long. E. 24. 40. *Weissedburg*, W. and *Pos*

Division.

wood, which surround it. Moldavia and Wallachia bound it on the East and South.

Chief Places.

garas, N. E. of Hermanstadt. *Clausenburg*, or *Coloswar*, N. of Weissenburg.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

The Emperor of Turkey is indifferently called *Grand Signor*, *Grand Turk*, *Grand Sultan*; and the Empire itself goes often by the name of *the Porte*, or *the Sublime Porte*. The dominions of the Grand Signor are situated partly in Europe, partly in Asia, and partly in Africa.

Boundaries. { N. Russia, Poland, and Slavonia.
E. The Black Sea, and the Archipelago.
S. The Mediterranean Sea.
W. The Gulf of Venice, and the Ionian Sea.

*Division.**Chief Places.*

1. Romania, ancient Thracia, S. of Bulgaria, and W. of the Black Sea. *Constantinople*, ancient *Byzantium*, on the west side of the Bosphorus. *Adrianople*, N. W. of Constantinople. *Gallipoli*, S. on the Straits.
2. Bulgaria, N. of Romania, and S. of Wallachia. A very mountainous country, but *Sophia*, improperly called *Scopia*, in the road from Belgrade to Constantinople. *Nicopoli*,

Division.

the vallies are uncommonly fertile.

3. Walachia, N. of Bulgaria, and of the Danube.
4. Moldavia, N. E. of Walachia.
5. Bessarabia, S. E. of Moldavia, and S. W. of Budziac Tartary.
6. Little Tartary, with the peninsula of Crimea, which gives to the whole the name of *Crim Tartary*, lies E. of Budziac Tartary.

The whole district between the Nieper and the Bog, is now the line of demarcation agreed on between Russia and Turkey.

Chief Places.

and *Silistria*, on the Danube, N. E. of *Sophia*.

Tergovisto, or *Tergovisc*, Lat. 45. 45. N. Long. 25. 55. E. *Bucharest*, S. E. of *Tergovisto*.

Jassy, Lat. 47. 8. North, Long. 27. 55. E. *Chotzim*, N. on the *Niester*.

Ismail, on the Danube; *Bender*, on the *Niester*; *Belgorod*, at the mouth of the *Niester*.

Ockzakow, a strong place, at the mouth of the *Nieper*. *Cherson*, on the *Nieper*, S. E. of *Ockzakow*, a port for the Russian navy, on the Black Sea. *Precop*, on the isthmus which joins *Crimea* to *Little Tartary*. *Kaffa*, on the south-east coast of the peninsula; and *Bakzaserai*, on the West. *Arabat*, a sea-port of the peninsula, on the Sea of *Asoph*.

*Division.**Chief Places.*

7. Turkish Croatia, S. of the Austrian Croatia.
 8. Bosnia, S. E. of Croatia.
 9. Servia, E. of Bosnia.
 10. Albania, ancient Epirus, S. of Servia, is subdivided into Chimæra and Arta. It is bounded W. by the Gulf of Venice.
 11. Macedonia, East of Albania, comprehends, in the E. a part of ancient Thracia; in the S. a part of Thessalia; and in the W. a part of Epirus. The Gulf of *Contessa*, bounds it on the South-east.
 12. Greece, South of Macedonia, comprehends Achaia on the W. and Livadia, on the S. It is separated from the island of *Negropont* by the Straits anciently called *Euripus*.
- Wihitz*, or *Bihacz*, S. of *Carlstadt*.
- Seraio*, or *Bosna-Serai*, on the river *Bosna*.
- Belgrade*, on the *Danube*.
- Scutari*, in the N. on a lake.
- Durazzo*, a port in the West.
- Valona*, S. of *Durazzo*.
- Chimæra*, a port N. W. of the island of *Corfu*.
- Saloniki*, ancient *Thessalonica*, N. E. of a gulf of the same name.
- Philippi*, N. E. of *Saloniki*, was formerly a considerable town; near which *Brutus* and *Cassius* were defeated by *Augustus* and *Mark Antony*, 42 years before Christ.
- Athens*, on the Gulf of *Engia*.
- Livadia*, N. W. of *Athens*.
- Lepanto*, on its gulf. The famous *Thebes* and *Marathon* were N. W. of *Athens*.

Division.

13. Morea, ancient *Peloponnesus*, contained the famous kingdoms of Argos and Elis, Arcadia and Laconia. Julius Cæsar intended to cut a channel between Livadia and Morea. Caligula and Nero attempted it in vain. The Isthmus extends about six miles from W. to E.

14. Dalmatia, W. of Bosnia and Servia, is divided between the Venetians, Hungarians, Ragusans and Turks. *Ragusa* is the head of a small Republic.

Chief Places.

Corinth, on the Isthmus, near which was *Olympia*, where the Olympic games were celebrated. *Argos*, N. W. of the Gulf of Napoli.

Misitra, in the South, near which was the celebrated *Sparta*, chief place of the Lacedæmonian Republic. *Patras*, in the N. W. on its own gulf.

Narenza, N. W. of *Ragusa*, is the chief place of Turkish Dalmatia; *Spalatro*, a port on the Gulf of Venice is the capital of Venetian Dalmatia; it lies N. W. of *Narenza*.

In the First Part of this Work are to be found :

The Chief Islands of Europe.....	Page 13
— Peninsulas and Chief Capes.....	14
— Chief Mountains.....	15
— Oceans and Seas, Gulfs and Bays.....	17
— Chief Straits.....	18
— Chief Lakes.....	18
— Chief Rivers.....	19

END OF EUROPE.

ASIA, SUBDIVIDED.

Length, from Smyrna, to the E. of Tartary, 4740 miles.

Breadth, from the N. of Nova Zembla to the 10th degree of South Latitude, 5180 miles.

Lat. N. from the Equator to the Arctic Pole, 90 degrees; and 10 degrees South of the Equator, comprehending the islands South of Malacca.

Long. E. from the 27th to the 160th degree, comprehending the islands E. of Malacca.

Boundaries. { N. The Frozen Ocean, or Arctic Sea.
E. Straits of Behring and Pacific Ocean.
S. The Indian and Southern Ocean.
W. Europe, Mediterranean Sea, Africa.

1. SIBERIA, OR RUSSIAN TARTARY.

{ Length 4500 miles.

{ Breadth 1600 miles.

{ N. The Frozen Ocean.

{ E. The Pacific Ocean.

Boundaries. { S. Independent and Chinese Tartary.
W. Russia in Europe.

CHIEF PLACES.

Astracan, at the mouth of the Wolga, on the Northwest of the Caspian Sea, is the most flourishing place in Siberia: it carries on a great trade with Persia, chiefly in leather, rhubarb, skins, and urs.

Casan, near the Wolga, in the 55. 38. of N. Lat. Long. 49. 30. E. carries on a considerable trade in skins and timber. Some geographers place it in European Russia.

Tobolski, though less considerable than Astracan, is generally looked upon as the capital of Siberia. It is situated at the conflux of the rivers Irtis and Tobol; Lat. 58. N. Long. 69. E.

Nishney or *Kamtschatka*, is situated on the peninsula of the same name, between Asia, and North America. Lat. 57. 10. N. Long. 163. E. Its chief trade is in furs.

II. CHINESE, OR EASTERN TARTARY.

{ Length 1200 miles.

{ Breadth 1000 miles.

Boundaries. { N. Russian Tartary, or Siberia.
 { E. The Isles of Japan and Jesso.
 { S. The Empire of China.
 { W. Independent Tartary.

The produce of this country, in the South, is corn, rice, and rhubarb; the northern parts produce timber, and carry on a considerable trade in skins of wild beasts. There is no place of importance in that country, except *Chynian*, on the river Leao, in the south part, N. Lat. 43 degrees; and *Kin Kitao* on the peninsula of Corea, between the Sea of Corea and the Yellow Sea.

The *Chinese Wall*, built 200 years before Christ, as a barrier against the incursions of the Tartars, is between China and Chinese Tartary.

III. INDEPENDENT, OR WESTERN TARTARY.

Boundaries.	{	Length 260 miles.
		Breadth 1260 miles.
	{	N. Siberia.
		E. Chinese Tartary.
		S. Great and Little Tibet.
	{	W. Caspian Sea, and Persia.

The only place of note of which we have to take notice, is *Samarcand*, an ancient and large town, where Tamerlane, the founder of the Mogul Empire, kept his court. This place is much celebrated by the Persian poets. It is 150 miles E. by N. of *Bochara*. Lat. 39. 50. N. Long. 69. 0. E. The lake Aral, about 300 miles long, lies N. W. of *Samarcand*.

Great and Little Tibet, likewise called *Tangut*, lie S. of Independent Tartary; they belong to it, and to Chinese Tartary. *Lassa*, on the river *Tsanpou*, is the chief place; Lat. N. 30. 49. Long. E. 90. 45. Near it lives the Dalai Lama, or Great Lama, the sovereign Pontiff of the Tartars.

The Tartars are divided into different tribes; the chief of which are, the *Moguls*, in Chinese Tartary; the *Calmucs*, in Independent Tartary; the *Circassian*, *Georgian*, and *Usbeck Tartars*, on the borders of the Caspian Sea.

IV. ASIATIC TURKEY.

{ Length 1000 miles.
 { Breadth 800 miles.
 { N. Black Sea and part of Tartary.
 { E. Caspian Sea and Persia.
Boundaries. { S. Arabia and the Persian Gulf.
 { W. The Archipelago and Mediterranean Sea.

Countries.

1. *Anatolia*, ancient *Asia Minor*, has the Black Sea on the N. and the Mediterranean Sea on the S. It is chiefly subdivided into *Caramania*, *Amasia*, and *Anatolia Proper*. It is a very fruitful and pleasing country. In this part of Asia were situated, *Ephesus*, so well known for its temple of Diana; *Sardis*, capital of Lydia; *Troy*, which Homer has rendered immortal; *Laodicea*, whence St. Paul wrote his epistle to Timothy; *Tarsus*, the metropolis of Cilicia, famous for the

Chief Places.

Smyrna, a sea-port town of Anatolia, one of the richest places in the Levant. This part of Anatolia was the ancient *Ionia*. Lat. 38. 28. N. Long. 27. 24. E.

Bursa, one of the finest towns of Anatolia, the capital of the ancient Bithynia. It lies N. E. of Smyrna.

Amasia, chief town in the government of Sivas, Lat. 39. 31. N. Long. 36. 0. E.

Tocai, famous for its wines, W. of Amasia; on the East, near the Black Sea, is *Trebisond*, capital of the

Countries.

birth of St. Paul; *Halicarnassus*, capital of ancient *Caria*, native place of Herodotus.

2. Syria and Palestine, which are bounded N. by Anatolia, and S. by Arabia.

Syria, likewise called *Su-ristan*, is the ancient *Aram*, the princes of which possessed *Mesopotamia*, *Chaldea*, and a part of *Armenia*.

Palestine was the land of the *Philistines*; it is also called *Judæa*, *Galilee*, and the *Holy Land*.

The celebrated places *Nazareth*, *Samaria*, *Joppa*, *Hebron*, *Bethlehem*, *Moab*, *Jericho*, and *Sichem*, were situated in Palestine.

The *Dead Sea*, or Lake *Asphaltis*, is in the S. of Palestine. It is about 70 miles long, and re-

Chief Places.

ancient kingdom of **PONTUS**.

Scutari, near the Sea of Marmora, opposite Constantinople.

Aleppo, ancient *Beræa*, a place of great trade. Lat. 35. 45. N. Long. 37. 25. E.

Scanderoon or *Alexandretta*, 70 miles W. of *Aleppo*.

Tripoli, a sea-port town S. W. of *Aleppo*.

Damascus, S. of *Tripoli*.

Scyde, ancient *Sydon*; and *Sur*, ancient *Tyre*, are situated on the Mediterranean Sea.

Jerusalem, a famous and very ancient city of Palestine. It is situated 1920 miles South-east of London. Latitude 31. 55. North; Longitude 35. 25. East.

Acre, N. W. of *Jerusalem*, ancient *Ptolemais*, a famous town of *Phœnicia*.

Gaza, S. W. of *Jerusalem*, the chief city of the an-

Countries.

receives the river Jordan. *Sodom* and *Gomorrhah* stood on the borders of the Lake Asphaltis.

3. *Diarbec* lies between the rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, whence it takes the name of *Mesopotamia*, that is, *between two rivers*. It has *Turcomania* on the North, and *Irac-Arabi* on the South.

4. *Irac-Arabi*, takes its name from the desert of Arabia, which lies westward of it; and on the E. is *Irac-Agemi*.

5. *Curdistan* is situated between *Diarbec* and *Armenia*; having the *Tigris* on the West and *Persia* on the South.

6. *Turcomania* or *Armenia*. This country was once governed by its own kings; but the *Turks* and *Persians* have

Chief Places.

cient *Philistines*. It is situated on the border of the *Mediterranean Sea*.

Diarbec, on the *Tigris*.

Mosul, thought to be the ancient *Nineveh*, on the *Tigris*, S. of *Diarbec*.

Orfa, on the *Euphrates*.

It is supposed that our first parents were created in *Diarbec*, between the rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates*.

Bagdad or *Bagdat*, a celebrated place on the *Tigris*,

Bassora, S. of *Bagdad*, near the junction of the *Tigris* and *Euphrates*.

Betlis, Lat. 37. 30. N. Long. 42. 50. E. *Van*, E. of *Betlis*. *Arbela*, where *Alexander* defeated *Darius*, is in *Curdistan*, S. of *Betlis*.

Erzerum, is the chief place; it is on the passage of the caravans in their way to the *East-Indies*; Lat. 39. 57. N.

Countries.

divided it between themselves.

Chief Places.

Long. 40. 4. E. Mount *Ararat* lies in the N. of Armenia.

7. Georgia, or Gurgistan, is situated between Circassia and Armenia; the river *Cur* crosses the whole country, and falls into the Caspian Sea.

Teflis is a strong town, that carries on a considerable trade in furs and drugs, with Astracan on the Caspian Sea, and Trebisond on the Black Sea.

8. Circassia is situated N. of Georgia, having the Caspian Sea on the E. and the Sea of Asoph on the N. W. The ridge of *Caucasus* runs between Circassia and Georgia.

There is no place of note except *Terki* on the Caspian Sea.

According to a plan drawn by the command of the Czar Peter the Great, the Caspian Sea is about 620 miles long, and 250 where the broadest.

V. ARABIA.

{ Length 1300 miles.

{ Breadth 1200 miles.

{ N. Asiatic Turkey.

{ E. Gulf of Persia, and Straits of Ormus.

Boundaries. { S. Straits of Bab-el-Mandel, and Indian Ocean.

{ W. Red Sea, and Isthmus of Suez.

ARABIA is divided into *Arabia Petraea*, at the North and West; *Arabia Deserta*, in the middle; *Arabia Felix*, at the South and East.

CHIEF PLACES.

In Arabia Petræa, Suez, ancient *Arsinoë*, on the Isthmus of Suez, rather belongs to Africa. It is near this place that the Hebrews passed the Red Sea in a miraculous manner, and then lived 40 years in the Desert of Arabia.

Tor is a sea-port town on the Red Sea, Lat. 28. 27. N. Long. 33. 45. E. On the East of *Tor* is Mount *Sinai*, on which *Moses* received the Tables of the Law; near it is Mount *Horeb*.

The ruins of *Palmyra* are situated in the N. E. of *Arabia Petræa*. It was once a magnificent city; *Zenobia*, its Queen, held out long against the Romans, but was at length taken captive, and led in triumph through the streets of Rome. The country near *Palmyra* had anciently the name of *Tadmor*.

In Arabia Deserta. *Medina*, the burial-place of the famous *Mahomet*; the inhabitants name it *The City of the Prophet*. It is 200 miles N. W. of Mecca.

Mecca, capital of all Arabia, and native place of *Mahomet*. The Mosque of this city is esteemed the most magnificent Mahometan structure in the Turkish dominions. Every Mussulman should, according to the Koran, visit this place once in his life, or send a proxy with a present. It is 25 miles from *Jedda*, which is the port of Mecca, Lat. 22. 45. N. Long. 40. 15. E.

Elcatif or *Elatif*, on the Persian Gulf, divides *Arabia Deserta* from *Arabia Felix*.

In Arabia Felix. *Mocha*, near the Straits of *Babel-Mandel*, carries on a very great trade. Here are

shipped the excellent coffees known by the name of *Mocha coffee*.

Aden lies also on the Straits of Bab-el-Mandel, S. of Mocha. It was formerly the capital of a kingdom of its own name; but the Turks reduced it into a province in 1538.

Muscat is situated at the entrance of the Straits of Ormus, under the Tropic of Cancer.

VI. PERSIA.

{ Length 1500 miles.

{ Breadth 1100 miles.

Boundaries. { N. Georgia, and the Caspian Sea.
E. Independent Tartary, and Hindoos-
tan.
S. Straits of Ormus, and Indian Ocean.
W. Asiatic Turkey, Arabia, and the
Persian Gulf.

This large empire forms a considerable part of the ancient Geography: but it is so little visited by the Moderns, that a few lines are sufficient for our plan.

CHIEF PLACES.

Ispahan, Lat. N. 32. 25. Long. E. 52. 55. It is in the province of Irac-Agemi, on a fine plain, watered by the river Zenderhend.

Derbent, on the Caspian Sea; Lat. N. 42. 8. Long. E. 50. 0. It is in the province of Shirvan, S. of the province of Dagistan.

Erivan, a large town in the province of Iran, on the frontiers of Armenia. Lat. N. 40. 20. Long. E. 44. 10.

Tauris, the largest place in Persia, next to Ispahan, is the capital of Aberbeitzan; it is supposed to be the ancient *Ecbatana*. Lat. N. 38. 18. Long. 47. 50.

Casbin, N. of Ispahan, in Irac-Agemi, where Nadir Shah built a superb palace.

Suse, by some called *Suster* and *Toster*, is the capital of Chursistan, and lies S. W. of Ispahan.

Herat, famous for its manufactures of Persian carpets, is the chief place of Chorasan. Lat. N. 34. 39. Long. E. 61. 30. Chorasan is the ancient *Bactriana*.

Candahar, S. E. of Herat, is the capital of a province of the same name; it is the principal passage from Persia to India.

Kerman, capital of a province of its own name, Lat. N. 29. 40. Long. E. 57. 55.

Gombroon, in Kerman, on the Persian Gulf, is the best trading port of Persia; the English and Dutch have factories here. The natives name this place *Ben-der Abassi*.

Ormuz, S. W. of Gombroon, is an island at the entrance of the Persian Gulf and gives its name to the Straits. The ancient town was on the continent: but the inhabitants, in order to secure their riches, removed to an island in the gulf, and named it *Ormuz*, as well as the new town they built upon it.

Farsistan, one of the most delightful provinces of Persia, is bounded on the West by the Persian Gulf. Its chief towns are *Schiras*, *Lara*, and *Congo*. The two

latter are situated near the gulf, and the former in the N. W. of the province.

The island of Bahanan, or Baharen, in the Bay of Bassora, in the north-west of the Persian Gulf, is noted for its pearl-fishery.

VII. INDIA IN GENERAL.

INDIA, often called the Indies, or the East Indies, may conveniently be divided into four parts; 1. Hindoostan Proper, or the Great Mogul's Empire; 2. The Peninsula W. of the Bay of Bengal; 3. The Peninsula E. of the Bay of Bengal; 4. the Islands.

HINDOOSTAN PROPER.

We comprehend in this division all the tract situated N. of the Gulf of Cambaya in the West, and the mouths of the Ganges, in the East.

CHIEF PLACES.

In the Province of Delhi. Delhi, a hundred miles N. of Agra, Lat. 28. 20. N. Long. 78. 15. E.

In Cabulitan. Cabul, Lat. 33. 22. N. Long. 75. 10. E. It was ceded to Kouli Khan by the Great Mogul, and forms now a part of the Persian Empire.

In the Province of Cashmire, or Cassimere. Cashmire, situated on the side of a lake, Lat. 34. 20. N. Long. 69. 20. E.

In the province of Lahore. Lahore, seated on a branch of the Indus, Lat. 31. 40. N. Long. 75. 55. East.

In the Province of Multan. Multan, South of Lahore, and 300 miles N. W. of Agra.

In the Province of Scindi. Tatta, on the river Indus, a considerable place for its manufactures in silk and cotton. It is situated S. of Multan, near the Gulf of Scindi.

In the Province of Guzarat. Cambay, on a small river, at the bottom of the Gulf of Cambaya. Lat. 22. 30. N. long. 72. E. Surat, a sea-port town of Guzarat, S. of Cambaya, is one of the greatest trading towns in Asia. Diu, a strong town, situated on an island at the entrance of the Gulf of Cambaya. Observe not to confound it with Diul, a sea-port town on the Gulf of Scindi, S. W. of Tatta.

The province of Bengal. This country is situated N. of a bay of the same name, and is about 400 miles in length, and 300 in breadth. It is annually overflowed by the Ganges, as Egypt is by the Nile.

Calcutta, or Fort William, is a presidency, and the chief English Factory, Lat. 22. 34. N. Long. 88. 34. E.

Hughley, and Chandernagore, on a branch of the Ganges, lie W. of Fort William.

Dacca, the largest town in the province, lies N. E. of Fort William. It carries on a great trade, chiefly with the English.

Patna, on the Ganges, N. W. of Fort William, is the residence of a Nabob, under the jurisdiction of the English, Lat. 25. 20. N. Long. 84. 50. E. The provinces of Benares and Oude are situated N. W. of Patna.

PENINSULA WEST OF THE BAY OF BENGAL.

We suppose a line drawn from *Surat* to *Calcutta*, and comprehend all the country from that line to *Cape Comorin*.

1. Western Coast. *Bombay*, on a small island, is an English presidency; Lat. 18. 57. N. Long. 72. 44. E.

On the Coast of Malabar, from N. to S. *Goa*, chief settlement of the Portuguese. *Mangalore* and *Cananore*, belonging to the Dutch. *Tellicherry* and *Calicut*, where the English have factories. *Cochin*, the trade of which is chiefly in the hands of the Dutch.

2. In the middle from N. to S. *Aurengabad*, capital of Balagate, one of the divisions of the Decan; Lat. 20. 10. N. Long. 76. 50. E.

Visiapore, in the Decan, capital of the kingdom of Visiapore, is situated S. of Aurengabad. The town and famous diamond-mine of *Golconda* are situated in the Nizam, one of the divisions of the Decan, S. of Visiapore.

Seringapatam, in the Mysore country, was the capital of Tippoo Saib's dominions; Lat. 12. 32. N. Long. 76. 40. E.

3. Eastern Coast, from N. to S. *Chicacole*, *Vizagapatam*, and *Masulipatam*, are in the *Five Circars*.

Madras or *Fort St. George*, the second English presidency in the East Indies, is on the coast of *Coromandel*, in the Carnatic. West of Madras in the Carnatic, is *Arcot*, the residence of the Nabob. *Pon-*

dicherry, chief settlement of the French; *Tranquebar*, and *Negapatam*, are likewise on the Coast of Coromandel; *Tanjore* lies W. of Tranquebar.

Madara, chief place of a province of the same name in the Carnatic; Lat. 10. 14. N. Long. 77. 25. E. The inhabitants are known by the name of *Gentoos*, and the Dutch have a considerable pearl-fishery on this coast.

Cape Comorin, southern extremity of the peninsula, has the island of Ceylon on the E. and the Maldives on the S. W.

PENINSULA EAST OF THE BAY OF BENGAL.

{ Lat. between 3 and 28 N.
{ Long. between 92 and 107 E.

{ N. Tibet and China.

{ and the Chinese Sea.

Boundaries. { E. China - Straits of Malacca.
 { S. Indian Ocean & Bay of Bengal.
 { W. the Province and Bay of Bengal.

Subdivisions, with their Chief Places.

Ava, capital of its own kingdom, on the river Ava; Lat. 25. 0. N. Long. 96. 30. E.

Assan or *Achem*, capital of its own kingdom, N. W. of Ava.

Aracan, capital of the kingdom of Aracan, which is bounded N. and E. by the kingdom of Ava, S. by Pegu, and W. by the Bay of Bengal.

Pegu, Lat. 17. 50. N. Long. 96. 30. E. is the capital of the kingdom of Pegu, which is situated S. E. of Aracan. *Martaban*, 10. miles S. by E. of Pegu, is

the capital of the province of Martaban, in the kingdom of Pegu.

Siam, or *Judia*, on the river Menam, is the capital of the kingdom of Siam, and is situated N. of the Gulf of the same name.

Cambodia, or *Levek*, on the river Mecon, is the capital of the kingdom of Cambodia, or Camboja, E. of the kingdom of Siam.

Malacca is situated on the western side of the peninsula of Malacca or Malaya, which lies between the Gulf of Siam and the island of Sumatra.

Cochin-China, a maritime kingdom, lies between Cambodia, on the W. and the Chinese Sea, on the E. The Southern part goes by the name of the kingdom of *Chiampa*, or *Tsiampa*.

The kingdoms of Tonquin and Laos lie S. of China, and W. of the Gulf of Tonquin. *Kesho* is the chief place in Tonquin; Lat. 21. 20. N. Long. 103. 30. E.

VII. CHINA.

- { Lat. from 20 to 42 degrees N.
- { Long. from 95 to 123 degrees E.
- { Length 1450 miles.
- { Breadth 1260 miles.
- { N. Chinese Tartary.
- { E. Eastern Pacific Ocean.
- { S. Tonquin and Chinese Sea.
- { W. Tibet and Western Tartary.

Boundaries.

The vast empire of China is said to be divided into fifteen provinces, six on the North of the river Kiang, and nine on the South. Indeed, all the vast tracts

between *Siberia* on the North, and *Persia* on the West, are more or less dependant on China, and many are its Tributaries.

The river *Hoang* runs from W. to E. through the northern part of China; the *Kiang* runs likewise from W. to E. through the middle of the empire; and the river *Tue* or *Canton* waters the southern part.

The ancient *Cathay* was situated between the *Hoang* and the *Kiang*; and the ancient *Mangi*, between the *Kiang* and the *Tae*.

CHIEF PLACES.

Pekin, capital of the empire, Lat. 39. 54. N. Long. 116. 30. E. It is divided into old and new; the former is inhabited by the Chinese, and the latter by the Tartars.

Nanking, with a good harbour on the river *Kiang*, was formerly the residence of the emperors. It is the largest city in the world, being, it is said, upwards of 40 miles in circumference. It carries on a considerable trade in silk, cotton, and china wares.

Soutcheon, a very large town and sea-port, is situated S. of *Nanking*; it carries on a great trade in tea and silks.

Futcheu is a considerable sea-port town in the province of *Fochien*, Lat. 24. 30. N. Long. 119. 45. E. The province of *Fochien* is called the paradise of China, and is noted for the excellence of its silks.

Canton or *Quangton*, under the Tropic of Cancer, in 113 degrees of E. Longitude, is the most commercial city in China, being frequented by ships from all the trading nations. There are frequently 5000 merchant-vessels lying in the harbour.

At the entrance of the Bay of Canton is situated *Macao*, a little island which belongs to the Portuguese.

The island of *Haynan* lies south of China.

China is separated from Chinese Tartary by the *Great Wall*, which was built 200 years before Christ, as a barrier against the incursions of the Tartars.

The peninsula of Corea, N. E. of China, and S. of Chinese Tartary, is governed by a king who is tributary to China. *Kinkitao* is its chief place; Lat. 37. 25. N. Long. 126. 30. E.

For the islands of Asia, Capes, Mountains, Gulfs, Bays, Seas, Lakes, Straits, and Rivers, consult the First Part of this Work, page 24 and following.

AFRICA.

Lat. from the 37th degree N. to the 34th S.

Long. from the 17th degree W. to the 52d E.

{ Length from N. to S. 4300 miles.

{ Breadth from E. to W. 3500 miles.

Boundaries. { N. Mediterranean Sea, and Straits of Gibraltar.
 { E. Isthmus of Suez, Red Sea, and Indian Ocean.
 { S. Southern Ocean.
 { W. Atlantic Ocean, which separates it from America.

In the North.

STATES OF BARBARY.

BARBARY includes what the ancients knew under the names of *Exterior Libya*, *Numidia*, and *Mauri-*

ania. It now contains the kingdoms of Morocco and Fez, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, and Barca.

1. Morocco and Fez are bounded N. by the Mediterranean Sea, E. by Algiers, S. by the Desert of Tafilet, W. by the Atlantic Ocean.

Fez, a large town, chief place of the kingdom of the same name, is situated on the river Fez, Lat. 33. 40. N. Long. 5. 15. W.

Morocco lies 250 miles S. W. of Fez. The two kingdoms belong to the King of Morocco, who is commonly styled Emperor of Morocco.

Sus, *Mozagan*, *Sallee*, *Laracha*, *Tetuan*, and *Tangier*, are situated in the W. *Ceuta* and *Melilla* are on the borders of the Mediterranean Sea.

Mequinez, where the King of Morocco, generally resides, lies W. of the town of Fez.

2. The kingdom, or rather republic of Algiers, the governor of which is called *Dey*, lies E. of Morocco. Its ancient kings, Syphax, Massinissa, Jugurtha, and Juba, are much celebrated in the Roman history.

Algiers, capital, a strong sea-port town on the Mediterranean Sea, is chiefly supported by the pirates which frequent its harbour. The town of *Constantine*, ancient *Cirtha*, lies E. of Algiers. *Oran*, a strong sea-port town, is 225 miles W. by S. of Algiers.

3. The State of Tunis lies E. of Algiers. *Tunis*, its capital, is situated on the borders of the Mediterranean Sea, near the ruins of the famous Carthage.

Porto-Farina, N. of Tunis, is the ancient *Utica*, rendered famous by the death of Cato.

4. The kingdom of Tripoli, with a capital town of the same name, situated on the borders of the Me-

diterranean Sea, is bounded on the W. by Tunis, and on the E. by Barca. It had the famous Gulf of *Sydra*, or *Syrti*, on the northern-part.

The Country of Barca or Derne is situated between Tripoli and Egypt. *Tolometa* and *Derne*, sea-ports, and *Barca*, S. E. of Tolometa, are its chief places. Tolometa, near the Gulf of Sydra, is the ancient *Ptolemais Cyrenæa*.

BILEDULGERID AND TAFILET.

We comprehend under this name all the large tract situated South of Mount Atlas, between the kingdom of Morocco and Tripoli, south of Fez, Algiers, and Tunis.

The town of *Tafilet* is situated about 300 miles S. E. of Morocco; Lat. N. 29. 30. Long. W. 4. 15. Ostrichs, camels, dates, and gums, constitute the trade of the country.

SAHARAH, OR ZARAH.

These are vast sandy tracts which are bounded N. by Biledulgerid; E. by Egypt; S. by Nigritia, and W. by Senegambia.

The inhabitants of the deserts towards the West were called *Getuli*; and those towards the East had the name of *Garamantes*.

In the eastern part of those deserts, between Egypt and Barca, was situated the famous temple of Jupiter Ammon.

Tegessa or *Tegaza*, in 22 degrees of N. latitude and 6 of W. longitude, carries on a considerable trade, in salt, with Morocco.

The finest lions, leopards, and tigers come from the Deserts of Saharah.

EGYPT.

EGYPT, a powerful kingdom, even in the days of Abraham, is now reduced to a province, governed by a Turkish Pacha.

It is bounded N. by the Mediterranean Sea; E. by the Red Sea, and the Isthmus of Suez; S. by a chain of mountains which parts it from Nubia; and W. by the Deserts of Barca.

CHIEF PLACES.

In Upper Egypt. That part, formerly called *Thebais*, contains *Girge*, *Asna*, and the ruins of the magnificent city of *Thebes*, so much celebrated by ancient writers.

In Middle Egypt. On the south angle of the Delta, is situated *Cairo*, a large city of considerable trade.

Over-against Cairo, on the other side of the Nile, was situated the famous *Memphis*, ancient capital of Egypt. The Pyramids, three in number, the antiquity of which goes beyond the records of history, are within 16 miles of Cairo.

Suez, a sea-port town, on the extremity of the Red Sea, is situated E. of Cairo. It is near Suez that

the Hebrews crossed the Red Sea, when they fled from Egypt into Arabia.

In Lower Egypt. Near the Mediterranean Sea, on the mouth of the Nile are situated *Alexandria*, built by Alexander, and *Rosetta*, or *Rascid*, E. of Alexandria. *Damietta*, very famous in the time of the Crusades, lies E. of Rosetta.

There seldom falls any rain in Egypt ; but the Nile supplies that defect by its regular overflowings, and spreads plenty through the land.

The trade of Egypt with the Indies, through the Red Sea, is greatly diminished since the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope.

In the East.

NUBIA.

It is bounded N. by Egypt ; E. by Abex ; S. by Abyssinia ; and W. by Nigritia.

Its chief places are *Sennar*, *Dungala*, and *Ibrim*, on the river Nile, the great cataracts of which are in the northern parts of Nubia.

ABYSSINIA.

ABYSSINIA, called also Higher Ethiopia, is bounded N. by Nubia ; E. by the Red Sea ; S. by the Deserts of Zendero ; and W. by the Desert of Gorham.

The kingdom of Galla, in the South, is a part of Abyssinia ; but is now governed by a Prince

independent of the *Negus*, a title given to the chief Governor of Abyssinia.

Axum, in the North; *Guender*, in the middle; and *Gojam*, in the W. are its chief places.

The coasts of Abex or Habesh, border on Nubia and Abyssinia. *Suakem*, a port on the Red Sea, is the chief place; it belongs to the Turks.

AJAN AND ADEL.

These two kingdoms, governed by the same Prince, are bounded N. by the Straits of Bab-el-Mandel; E. by the Indian Ocean; S. by Zanguebar; and W. by Abyssinia.

Brava and *Magadora*, or *Magadasho*, sea-towns in the South-east; *Zelia* and *Barbora*, on the Straits of Bab-el-Mandel, are the chief places.

ZANGUEBAR.

This country chiefly contains the kingdoms of Melinda, Quiloa, Monbaza, and Mozambique. It extends along the Indian Ocean from Ajan in the North, to Monomotapa in the South; and has the Island of Madagascar on the South-east. The chief towns have the names of the kingdoms. *Melinda*, *Monbaza*, and *Mozambique*, are places of considerable trade, chiefly for ivory and gold. Mozambique is built on a little island, in the channel of Mozambique; it belongs to the Portuguese, who are the chief traders on those coasts.

MONOMOTAPA.

It is bounded N. by Zanguebar and the mountains of Lupata; E. by the entrance into the Mozambique Channel; S. by the Deserts which part it from Southern Caffraria; W. by unexplored tracts. It contains the kingdoms of Monomotapa, Sofala, Manica, and Sabia.

The town of *Sofala*, on the sea-coast, belongs to the Portuguese. *Limbaoe*, in the middle of Monomotapa, is the general market-place, where the different tribes of Caffraria exchange their commodities among one another.

In the South.

CAFFRARIA, OR THE HOTTENTOTS.

The general name of Caffraria is sometimes given to all the countries which extend from Zanguebar to the Cape of Good Hope; but Caffraria Proper is bounded N. by Monomotapa; E. by the Sea; S. by the Cape of Good Hope; and W. by the Sea.

Cape-Town, built by the Dutch, on the southern part of Caffraria, is a handsome place, where most of the India ships stop for refreshment.

The Portuguese discovered the Cape of Good Hope in the end of the XVth century; but it appears by ancient history, that this Cape was known above 600 years before Christ, when the Phœnicians, encouraged by Neco, King of Egypt, set off from the

Red Sea, went round Africa, and returned home by the Mediterranean Sea.

In the West.

UPPER GUINEA.

It is bounded N. by Nigritia; E. by Nigritia and the Deserts of Ethiopia; S. by Loango; W. by the Atlantic Ocean.

The Coasts of Guinea are much frequented on account of trade; and are divided into Sierra-Leone, Grain-Coast, Tooth-Coast, Gold-Coast, Slave-Coast, and the kingdom of Benin.

Sierra-Leone lies N. W. of the Grain-Coast, between the Capes Verga and Tagrin. The English Government is trying to establish a colony, to cultivate the adjacent country.

LOWER GUINEA, OR CONGO.

It is bounded N. by Benin; E. by part of Ethiopia; S. by Caffraria, and W. by the Atlantic Ocean.

Congo is divided into Congo Proper, Loango, Angola, Benguela, and Matamba; and sometimes goes by the name of Southern Guinea.

St. Salvador, in Congo Proper, and *Benguela*, or *St. Philip's* in Benguela, are the places of greatest resort.

NEGROLAND, OR NIGRITIA.

This vast country, on a tract of near 3000 miles in length, and 1000 in breadth, is divided into many kingdoms, of which little more than their names is known. The kingdom of Tombut, in the N. W. and Bornou in the E. are the principal.

The Senegal or Senegambia, capital *Fort Louis*, is considered as a part of Negroland. *Fort James*, on the river Gambia, belongs to the English.

The chief trade of Guinea, Congo, and Nigritia, consists in Slaves, whom they sell to the Europeans.

N. B. To the immortal honour of the English Nation, the Bill for the *Abolition of the Slave Trade* received the Royal Assent on the 25th of March, 1807.

In the Middle.

MONEMUGI.

Little is known of that country which lies in Lower Ethiopia; and the inhabitants of which bring their gold, silver, and elephant's teeth, to the coast of Zanguebar.

It is bounded N. by Abyssinia; E. by Zanguebar; S. by Monomotapa; and W. by the Deserts of Ethiopia.

ETHIOPIA.

In this general appellation were formerly comprehended Nubia, Abyssinia, the eastern part of Negro-

land, and all the inland countries which extend from the kingdom of Bornou to Monomotapa.

For the islands, capes, mountains, gulfs, bays, straits, lakes, and rivers of Africa, consult the First Part of this Work, page 30 and following.

AMERICA.

Lat. from the arctic pole on the 56th degree of S. latitude.

Long. from the 36th to the 168th degree of W. Longitude, in measuring from Cape St. Roque, in Brazil, to Cape Prince of Wales under the arctic circle.

Length 9000 miles.

Breadth 3690 miles.

N. Arctic Sea.

Boundaries. { E. Atlantic Ocean, which parts it from Europe and Africa.
S. Magellan's Straits.
W. Pacific Ocean, which parts it from the East of Asia.

AMERICA is sometimes called the *New World*, because it was first discovered, in 1492, by Christopher Columbus a Genoese, in the service of Spain. It takes its name from Americus Vespucius, a Florentine, who followed the discoveries of Columbus.

The whole continent is divided into North and South America, by the Isthmus of *Panama* or *Darien*.

NORTH AMERICA.

We have already observed, page 33, that between the North Pole and the 50th degree of N. latitude, are contained the countries but little known, situated near Baffin's and Hudson's Bays. The land of Labrador, comprehending New Britain and the country of the Esquimaux, is situated East of Hudson's Bay; New North Wales lies on the North-west, and New South Wales on the South-west of the same Bay. To these may be added, the back settlements from *Nootka*, or *King George's Sound*, in the 50th degree of N. latitude, to *Behring's Straits* under the Arctic Circle.

CANADA.

It is situated on the North-east of the Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario. It was settled by the French, in 1524, who ceded it to the English by the treaty of peace, 1763.

Quebec, on the N. W. side of the river St. Lawrence, is the capital town. *Montreal* is on an island in the river St. Lawrence. *Trois Rivières* is a small town between Quebec and Montreal.

NOVA SCOTIA.

NOVA SCOTIA, including New Brunswick, lies E. of Canada: it belongs to England.

Halifax, with a good harbour and dock-yard, is its

capital town. *Port Roseway*, S. of Halifax, *Annapolis*,
 Lat. 44. 56. N. Long. 67. 20. W.

THE UNITED STATES.

Boundaries. { N. Canada and Nova Scotia.
 { E. The Atlantic Ocean.
 { S. Florida.
 { W. The Mississippi and Louisiana.

THESE STATES were formerly under the British government, who acknowledged them independent in 1783. They form a federative Republic.

NEW ENGLAND lies S. of Nova Scotia, and includes Massachuset, New Hampshire, Connecticut, Rhode Island, and Providence Plantation.

Boston, on a peninsula, is the capital. *Portsmouth* is N. of Boston.

NEW YORK has Canada on the N. New England on the E. New Jersey on the S. and Pennsylvania on the W.

New York, the capital, stands on an eminence, at the mouth of Hudson's river. Richmond, Southampton, Albany, and West Chester, are the other places of note.

NEW JERSEY has New York on the N. the Atlantic Ocean on the E. Delaware Bay on the S. and Pennsylvania on the W.

Burlington, on the Delaware, is the capital. *Elizabeth Town*, Gloucester on the Delaware, and Brunswick, are the other places of note.

PENNSYLVANIA, with DELAWARE, are bounded

N. by the Iroquois ; E. by New York and New Jersey ; S. by Maryland ; and N. W. by Lake Erie.

Philadelphia, a large and handsome town, between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, is the capital of Pennsylvania ; and *Newcastle* is the chief town in the State of Delaware.

MARYLAND, S. of Pennsylvania, has *Annapolis* for its capital. St. Mary, Baltimore, Chester, and Abington, are the other places of note.

VIRGINIA, S. of Maryland has *Williamsburg* for its capital. *James Town*, S. of *Williamsburg*. *York Town*, famous for the surrendering of the English army under Earl Cornwallis, in 1782.

There are several towns called *Washington* in the United States ; but the chief of this name, built in honour of General Washington, is situated on the river Potomack, in the territory of Columbia, a part of Virginia.

NORTH and SOUTH CAROLINA ; S. of Virginia. *Raleigh* its capital town, and *Albemarle*, are the chief places in North Carolina ; and *Charles Town* in South Carolina. This is one of the best built towns in North America, and it carries on a very considerable trade. *Salisbury* is a good inland town of North Carolina, and *Wilmington* a fine harbour of South Carolina.

GEORGIA, the most southern of the Thirteen States, has *Savannah* for its capital.

EAST AND WEST FLORIDA.

This country, which belongs to Spain, is bounded N. by Georgia ; E. by the Atlantic Ocean ; S. by the Gulf of Mexico ; and W. by Louisiana.

St. Augustine, capital of East Florida; *Pensacola* capital of West Florida; *Mobile*, on a river of the same name, W. of *Pensacola*; *St. Mark d'Apalache*, in East Florida.

LOUISIANA.

This large country is bounded N. by unexplored tracts West of the Mississippi; E. by the river Mississippi and West Florida; S. by the Gulf of Mexico, and W. by New Mexico.

New Orleans, on the Mississippi, N. of the Gulf of Mexico, is the only place of note.

NEW MEXICO.

This country lies W. of Louisiana, and has *Santa Fé* for its capital; Lat. 39. 0. N. Long. 105. W.

New Navarre is on the W. of New Mexico, and is parted from the Peninsula of California by the Gulf of California.

OLD MEXICO, OR NEW SPAIN,

It is bounded N. by New Mexico; E. by the Gulf of Mexico and the Bay of Honduras; S. by the Isthmus which joins North to South America; W. by the Pacific Ocean.

The chief towns are, *Mexico*, in 20 degrees of N. Latitude, and 102 degrees of W. Longitude. *Acapulco*, S. W. of Mexico. *Vera Cruz*, on the Gulf of Mexico. *Guatimala*, W. of the Bay of Honduras,

SOUTH AMERICA

TERRA FIRMA, OR CASTILLE D'OR.

This country was so called by Christopher Columbus, to distinguish it from the islands which he had discovered at first. It is separated from Guiana by the river Oroonoko. All this tract belongs to Spain.

It is bounded N. by the Caribbean Sea; E. by the Atlantic; S. by the Amazonia; and W. by the Pacific Ocean; comprehending chiefly the governments of New Granada, Carthagera, Panama, and Popayan.

The chief towns are *Santa Fé* in New Granada; *Panama* W. and *Porto Bello* E. of the Isthmus; *Carthagera*, on the southern part of the Gulf of Mexico, in 11 degrees of N. Latitude. *Popayan*, capital of the most western province of Terra Firma, Lat. N. 4 degrees, Long. W. 77 degrees.

GUIANA AND CAYENNE.

This country is bounded N. W. by the Oroonoko; E. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the river of the Amazons; and W. by Amazonia.

Surinam, *Cayenne*, *Paramaribo*, and *St. Louis*, are its chief places. *Cayenne* is on an island, and belongs to France.

The Dutch Settlements of *Demerary*, *Berbice*, and *Essequibo* are in Guiana.

BRAZIL.

BRAZIL is the most eastern part of South America ; it extends from the Equator to the 34th degree of South Latitude. The Atlantic Ocean bounds it on the E. and Amazonia on the W.

St. Sebastian, the capital town of Brazil, is the residence of the Governor. Lat. S. 23. 6. Long. W. 42. 40.

St. Salvador, on the Bay of All Saints, in the 13th degree of S. Latitude, is the second town in Brazil.

Paraba, *Fernambuco*, *Porto Seguro*, *Spiritu Santo*, and *Rio Janeiro* on a river of the same name, are the chief places of note. All this country belongs to Portugal.

AMAZONIA.

This large country comprehends all the tract between Guiana, Terra Firma, Peru, and Brazil; but is little known to the Europeans. Francis Orellana having embarked near Quito, came down the river which crosses that part of America, and landed in Guiana, near the North Cape. As he saw troops of armed women along the banks of the river, he gave to it the name of *Amazons*; and all the surrounding country has from thence, it is said, been called *Amazonia*.

PERU.

It is bounded on the N. by Popayan in Terra Firma; on the E. by the Cordilleras de los Andes;

on the S. by Chili; and on the W. by the Pacific Ocean. It belongs to the Spaniards, who rendered themselves masters of it under the command of Pizarro in 1533. It is divided into the governments of Quito, Lima, and Los Charcas.

Its chief places are, *Quito*, near the Equator; *Lima*, in the 12th degree of S. Latitude; and *Potosi*, in the 20th; near which are the famous silver-mines of the same name.

PARAGUAY, OR LA PLATA.

This large country is bounded N. by Amazonia; E. by Brazil; S. by Patagonia; and W. by Peru and Chili.

Buenos Ayres, S. W. and *Monte Video*, S. E. of the river La Plata, with *Assumption*, in the North of the same river, are its chief places.

CHILI.

It is bounded N. by Peru; E. by Paraguay: S. by Patagonia; and W. by the Pacific Ocean.

St. Jago, in 35 degrees of S. Latitude, and 70 of W. Longitude, is the capital of Chili. It is an inland town, about 45 miles from the sea-shore. *Arauco* and *Baldivia*, south of *St. Jago*, are good harbours.

PATAGONIA, OR MAGELLANIA.

It is bounded N. by Paraguay and Chili; E. by the southern Atlantic; S. by the Straits of Magellan; and W. by the Pacific Ocean.

It is called *Magellania* from Ferdinand Magellan, a Portuguese navigator, who discovered the Straits between South America and Terra del Fuego.

As those Straits are dangerous, ships now go through the Straits of *Le Maire*, between Terra del Fuego and Staten Island; then they double the famous *Cape Horn*, so named from the native place of Le Maire.

The inland parts of Patagonia having never been sufficiently explored by the Europeans, no certain particulars can be offered here.

For the Islands, Capes, Mountains, Straits, Bays, Gulfs, and Lakes of America, consult the First Part of this Work, pages 34 and following.

A T A B L E

OF THE

LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE

OF THE

MOST REMARKABLE PLACES IN THE WORLD.

	<i>Latitude.</i>	<i>Longitude.</i>
<i>Aberdeen, Aberdeenshire, Scotland ..</i>	57-22 N.	01-40 W.
<i>Abo, Finland, Sweden</i>	61-27 N.	22-18 E.
<i>Adrianople, Romania, Turkey.....</i>	41-49 N.	26-30 E.
<i>Air, Provence, France.....</i>	43-31 N.	05-31 E.
<i>Aleppo, Syria, Asia</i>	35-45 N.	37-25 E.
<i>Alexandria, Lower Egypt, Africa</i>	31-11 N.	30-21 E.
<i>Algiers, Algiers, Africa</i>	36-49 N.	03-27 E.
<i>Amiens, Picardy, France.....</i>	49-53 N.	02-22 E.
<i>AMSTERDAM, Holland, Netherlands ..</i>	52-22 N.	04-49 E.
<i>Antioch, Syria, Asia</i>	36-30 N.	36-47 E.
<i>Antwerp, Brabant, Netherlands</i>	51-13 N.	04-27 E.
<i>Archangel, Dwina, Russia</i>	64-34 N.	39-59 E.
<i>Ascension Isle, South Atlantic</i>	08-56 S.	15-27 W.
<i>Astracan, Astracan, Russia</i>	46-00 N.	48-10 E.
<i>Athens, Achaia, Turkey</i>	38-05 N.	23-57 E.
<i>Bagdad, Irac-Arabia, Asia.....</i>	33-20 N.	43-51 E.
<i>Barcelona, Catalonia, Spain</i>	41-26 N.	02-18 E.
<i>Bath, Somersetshire, England</i>	51-22 N.	02-16 W.
<i>Belfast, Ulster, Ireland</i>	54-30 N.	06-30 W.
<i>BERLIN, Brandenburgh, Germany....</i>	52-32 N.	13-41 E.
<i>Bermudas, Bermuda Isles, Atlantic Ocean</i>	32-25 N.	63-23 W.
<i>Berne, Berne, Switzerland</i>	46-55 N.	07-20 E.
<i>Belgrade, Servia, Turkey.....</i>	45-00 N.	20-10 E.

	<i>Latitude.</i>	<i>Longitude.</i>
<i>Bencoolen</i> , Sumatra, East India	03-49 S.	102-05 E.
<i>Bordeaux</i> , Guienne, France.....	44-50 N.	00-29 W.
<i>Boston</i> , New England, North America..	42-25 N.	70-32 W.
<i>Bombay</i> , Bombay Isle, East India.....	18-56 N.	72-43 E.
<i>Bilboa</i> , Biscay, Spain.....	43-26 N.	03-18 W.
<i>Brest</i> , Bretagne, France.....	48-22 N.	04-25 W.
<i>Breslaw</i> , Silesia, Bohemia.....	51-03 N.	17-13 E.
<i>BRUSSELS</i> , Brabant, Netherlands	50-51 N.	04-26 E.
<i>Brunswick</i> , Lower Saxony, Germany ..	52-30 N.	10-30 E.
<i>BUDA</i> , Lower Hungary.....	47-40 N.	19-20 E.
<i>Cadiz</i> , Andalusia, Spain	36-31 N.	06-06 W.
<i>Cagliari</i> , Sardinia, Mediterranean Sea..	39-25 N.	09-15 E.
<i>Cachac</i> , Tonquin, East India.....	21-30 N.	105-00 E.
<i>CAIRO</i> , Lower Egypt.....	30-02 N.	31-23 E.
<i>Calais</i> , Picardy, France.....	50-57 N.	01-55 E.
<i>CALCUTTA</i> , Bengal, East India.....	22-25 N.	88-30 E.
<i>Canary</i> , Canary Isles, Atlantic Ocean..	28-13 N.	15-33 W.
<i>Candia</i> , Candia Island, Medit. Sea	35-18 N.	25-23 E.
<i>Cambodia</i> , Cambodia, East India.....	13-30 N.	105-00 E.
<i>Cape Finisterre</i> , Galicia, Spain	42-51 N.	09-12 W.
— <i>of Good Hope</i> , Hottentots, Caffraria	34-29 S.	18-28 E.
— <i>Horn</i> , Terra del Fuego, S. America	55-58 S.	67-21 W.
<i>Casan</i> , Casan, Siberia.....	55-43 N.	49-13 E.
<i>Ceuta</i> , Fez, Morocco	35-04 N.	06-30 W.
<i>Chandernagore</i> , Bengal, East India....	21-51 N.	88-34 E.
<i>Cherbourg</i> , Normandy, France.....	49-38 N.	01-33 W.
<i>Charles Town</i> , S. Carolina, N. America	32-45 N.	79-22 W.
<i>Cochin</i> , Malabar, East India.	10-05 N.	75-56 E.
<i>COPENHAGEN</i> , Zealand Isle, Denmark..	55-40 N.	13-40 E.
<i>CONSTANTINOPLE</i> , Rumania, Turkey ..	41-01 N.	28-58 E.
<i>CRACOW</i> , Little Poland, Poland	50-10 N.	20-55 E.
<i>Damascus</i> , Syria, Asia	33-15 N.	37-20 E.
<i>DELHI</i> , Delhi, East India	29-40 N.	76-30 E.
<i>Dover</i> , Kent, England	51-07 N.	01-13 E.
<i>DRESDEN</i> , Saxony, Germany.....	51-00 N.	13-36 E.
<i>DUBLIN</i> , Leinster, Ireland.....	53-21 N.	06-35 W.

Latitude. Longitude.

<i>Durham</i> , Durham, England	54-48 N.	01-25 W.
<i>Ephesus</i> , Anatolia, Asia	38-01 N.	27-30 E.
EDINBURGH, Edinburghshire, Scotland	55-57 N.	03-07 W.
<i>Exeter</i> , Devonshire, England	50-40 N.	03-29 W.
<i>Fez</i> , Fez, Africa	33-30 N.	06-00 W.
<i>Ferrol</i> , Galicia, Spain	43-30 N.	08-04 W.
<i>Florence</i> , Tuscany, Italy	43-46 N.	11-07 E.
<i>France</i> , Isle of (or <i>Mauritius</i>), Indian Ocean	20-09 S.	57-33 E.
GENEVA, Geneva, Switzerland	46-12 N.	06-15 E.
GENOA, Genoa, Italy	44-25 N.	08-30 E.
<i>Gibraltar</i> , Andalusia, Spain	36-05 N.	05-17 W.
<i>Glasgow</i> , Lanerkshire, Scotland	55-51 N.	04-10 W.
<i>Goa</i> , Malabar, East India	15-31 N.	73-50 E.
<i>Gottenburgh</i> , Gothland, Sweden	57-42 N.	11-43 E.
<i>Gombroon</i> , Farsistan, Persia	27-30 N.	74-20 E.
THE HAGUE, Holland, Netherlands	52-04 N.	04-22 E.
HALIFAX, Nova Scotia, North America	44-40 N.	64-15 W.
<i>Hanover</i> , Saxony, Germany	52-32 N.	09-55 E.
<i>Havannah</i> , Cuba Island, North America	22-11 N.	82-13 W.
<i>La Hogue</i> , Normandy, France	49-44 N.	01-51 W.
<i>Jerusalem</i> , Palestine, Asia	31-55 N.	35-25 E.
ISPAHAN, Irac-Agemi, Persia	31-56 N.	52-55 E.
<i>Inverness</i> , Inverness-shire, Scotland	57-33 N.	04-01 W.
<i>Kamtschatka</i> , Siberia, Russia	57-10 N.	163-00 E.
<i>Kingston</i> , Jamaica, West India	18-15 N.	76-38 W.
<i>Kiow</i> , Ukraine, Russia	50-30 N.	31-12 E.
KONINGSBERG, Prussia	54-43 N.	21-35 E.
<i>Lausanne</i> , Canton of Vaud, Switzerland	46-31 N.	06-40 E.
<i>Leyden</i> , Holland, Netherlands	52-10 N.	04-30 E.
LIMA, Peru, South America,	12-01 S.	76-44 W.
LISBON, Estremadura, Portugal	38-42 N.	00-04 W.
LONDON, Middlesex, England	51-31 N.	1st Merid.
<i>Lyons</i> , Lyonois, France	45-45 N.	04-54 E.
<i>Madeira</i> , Atlantic Ocean	32-37 N.	17-01 W.
<i>Madras</i> , Coromandel, East India	13-04 N.	80-33 E.
MADRID, New Castile, Spain	40-25 N.	03-20 W.

	<i>Latitude.</i>	<i>Longitude.</i>
<i>Malacca</i> , Malacca, East India.....	02-12 N.	102-10 E.
<i>Manilla</i> , Philippine Isles, East India..	14-36 N.	120-58 E.
<i>Mantua</i> , Mantua, Italy.....	45-20 N.	10-47 E.
<i>Marseilles</i> , Provence, France.....	43-17 N.	05-27 E.
<i>MÉCCA</i> , Arabia Felix, Arabia.....	21-45 N.	40-15 E.
<i>Messina</i> , Sicily, S. W. of Italy.....	38-30 N.	15-40 E.
<i>Milan</i> , Milanese, Italy.....	45-25 N.	09-30 E.
<i>Modena</i> , Modena, Italy.....	44-34 N.	11-17 E.
<i>Montpelier</i> , Languedoc, France.....	43-36 N.	03-47 E.
<i>Morocco</i> , Morocco, Africa.....	30-32 N.	06-10 W.
<i>Moscow</i> , Moscow, Russia.....	55-45 N.	37-50 E.
<i>Munster</i> , Westphalia, Germany.....	52-05 N.	07-10 E.
<i>Narva</i> , Livonia, Russia.....	59-10 N.	27-35 E.
<i>Nanking</i> , Kiang-nan, China.....	32-00 N.	118-30 E.
<i>NAPLES</i> , Naples, Italy.....	41-15 N.	14-18 E.
<i>Nantes</i> , Bretagne, France.....	47-13 N.	01-28 W.
<i>New York</i> , New York, North America	40-40 N.	74-00 W.
<i>Nuremburg</i> , Franconia, Germany....	49-27 N.	11-12 E.
<i>Oporto</i> , Duero, Portugal.....	41-10 N.	08-22 W.
<i>Orleans</i> , Orleanois, France.....	47-54 N.	01-59 E.
<i>Ormus</i> , Ormus' Isle, Persian Gulf....	26-50 N.	57-00 E.
<i>Ostend</i> , Flanders, Netherlands.....	51-13 N.	03-00 E.
<i>Oxford</i> , Oxfordshire, England.....	51-45 N.	01-10 W.
<i>Port l'Orient</i> , Bretagne, France.....	47-45 N.	03-20 W.
<i>Pulermo</i> , Sicily, S. W. of Italy.....	38-30 N.	13-43 E.
<i>Palmyra</i> , Syria, Asia.....	35-00 N.	39-00 E.
<i>Panama</i> , Darien, Terra Firma.....	08-47 N.	79-16 W.
<i>PARIS</i> , France.....	48-50 N.	02-25 E.
<i>Pau</i> , Bearn, France.....	43-15 N.	00-04 W.
<i>PETERSBURG</i> , Ingria, Russia.....	59-56 N.	30-24 E.
<i>Philadelphia</i> , Pennsylvania, N. America	40-36 N.	75-09 W.
<i>Plymouth</i> , Devonshire, England.....	50-12 N.	04-10 W.
<i>Pondicherry</i> , Coromandel, East India	11-41 N.	79-57 E.
<i>Port Royal</i> , Jamaica, West India....	18-00 N.	76-40 W.
<i>Prague</i> , Bohemia.....	50-04 N.	14-50 E.
<i>Potosi</i> , Peru, South America.....	21-00 S.	65-25 W.

	<i>Latitude.</i>	<i>Longitude.</i>
PRESBURG, Upper Hungary.....	48-20 N.	17-30 E.
QUEBEC, Canada, North America.....	46-55 N.	72-48 W.
Quito, Peru, South America.....	00-13 S.	77-50 W.
Ragusa, Dalmatia, Turkey.....	42-45 N.	18-25 E.
Ratisbon, Bavaria, Germany.....	48-56 N.	12-05 E.
Rhodes, Island, Levant.....	36-20 N.	27-50 E.
Riga, Livonia, Russia.....	56-55 N.	24-00 E.
ROME, Pope's Territory, Italy.....	41-53 N.	12-34 E.
Rotterdam, Holland, Netherlands.....	51-56 N.	04-33 E.
Rouen, Normandy, France.....	49-26 N.	01-05 W.
Salonichi, Macedonia, Turkey.....	40-41 N.	23-13 E.
Samarcand Usbec, Tartary.....	39-50 N.	65-00 E.
Sandwich Isle, Pacific Ocean.....	20-41 S.	158-38 W.
Seville, Andalusia, Spain.....	37-25 N.	05-50 W.
Smyrna, Anatolia, Asia.....	38-28 N.	27-24 E.
Strasburgh, Alsace, France.....	48-34 N.	07-46 E.
STOCKHOLM, Upland, Sweden.....	59-20 N.	18-08 E.
Suez, Suez, Egypt.....	29-50 N.	34-27 E.
Surinam, Surinam, South America....	06-00 N.	55-30 W.
Surat, Guzurat, East-India.....	21-10 N.	72-27 E.
Syracuse, Sicily, S. W. of Italy.....	36-58 N.	15-05 E.
Teneriffe Peak, Canaries, Atlantic Ocean	28-12 N.	16-24 W.
Timor, Moluccas, East India.....	10-03 S.	124-04 E.
Thorn, Royal Prussia, Poland.....	52-56 N.	18-15 E.
Tetuan, Fez, Barbary.....	35-40 N.	05-18 W.
Tobolski, Siberia, Russia.....	58-12 N.	68-17 E.
Toulon, Provence, France.....	43-07 N.	06-01 E.
Toledo, New Castile, Spain.....	39-50 N.	03-58 W.
Troy Ruins, Anatolia, Asia.....	39-30 N.	28-30 E.
Tornea, Bothnia, Sweden.....	66-50 N.	24-27 E.
Tunis, Tunis, Africa.....	36-47 N.	10-00 E.
Tyre, Palestine, Asia.....	32-32 N.	36-00 E.
Upsal, Upland, Sweden.....	59-51 N.	17-47 E.
Ushant Isle, Bretagne, France.....	48-28 N.	04-59 W.
Utrecht, Holland, Netherlands.....	52-07 N.	05-15 E.
VENICE, Venice, Italy.....	45-26 N.	12-25 E.

	<i>Latitude.</i>	<i>Longitude.</i>
<i>Versailles</i> , France	48-48 N.	02-12 E.
<i>VIENNA</i> , Austria, Germany	48-12 N.	16-22 E.
<i>Vigo</i> , Galicia, Spain	42-14 N.	08-23 W.
<i>Wardhuys</i> , Norwegian Lapland	70-45 N.	31-11 E.
<i>WARSAW</i> , Masovia, Poland	52-14 N.	21-05 E.
<i>WASHINGTON</i> , Virginia, North America	38-53 N.	77-15 W.
<i>Williamsburgh</i> , Virginia, North America	37-12 N.	76-48 W.
<i>York</i> , Yorkshire, England	53-59 N.	01-01 W.
<i>Yorkminster</i> , Terra del Fuego, S. America	55-26 N.	70-03 W.

END OF THE SECOND PART.

PART III.

Six miscellaneous Views of the Earth,

IN THE FORM OF

VOYAGES AND TRAVELS

THROUGH

Countries, Provinces, Cities, Towns, Mountains,
Islands, Seas, Rivers, Capes, Straits, Lakes,
Gulfs, &c.

With short References, sufficiently accurate to guide the
Student.

I.—*Round the World, chiefly through the
larger Divisions.*

EUROPE; W. of Asia, N. of Africa.

Great Britain, comprehends England, in the South; Wales, in the West; Scotland, in the North; N. of France, E. of Ireland.

The Orkneys, or Orcades; N. of Scotland.

The Western Islands, or Hebrides; N. W. of Scotland.

Ireland, comprehending the Provinces of Munster, in the South; Connaught, in the West; Leinster, in the East; and Ulster, in the North; W. of England.

The Irish Sea; between England and Ireland.

- The Isles of Man and Anglesea*; W. of England.
St. George's Channel, the Southern part of the Irish Sea.
The Atlantic Ocean; W. of Europe.
The Bay of Biscay; W. of France.
Cape Finisterre; N. W. of Spain.
Portugal; W. of Spain.
Lisbon; at the mouth of the Tagus, in Portugal.
Spain; S. W. of France.
Madrid; capital of Spain, near the centre of the kingdom.
Barcelona, in Catalonia, N. E. of Spain.
The Mediterranean Sea; between Europe and Africa.
Majorca; E. of Spain, in the Mediterranean Sea.
Minorca; N. E. of Majorca.
The Gulf of Lyon; S. of France.
Marseilles; in Provence, in the South of France.
Toulon; in Provence, E. of Marseilles.
The Isles of Hyeres; S. of Provence.
Corsica; an island, W. of Italy.
Sardinia; an island, S. of Corsica.
Sicily; an island, S. W. of Italy.
The Fare of Messina; between Sicily and Italy.
Italy; S. E. of France.
The kingdom of Naples; the southern part of Italy.
The Pope's Territory; between Tuscany and Naples.
The Duchy of Tuscany; W. of the Pope's Territory.
The Republic of Genoa; N. W. of Tuscany.
The States of Parma and Modena; E. of Genoa.
The Republic of Venice; N. W. of the Gulf of Venice.
The Duchy of Milan; N. W. of Venice.
The Principality of Piedmont; S. E. of France.
Switzerland; N. of Savoy.
The Republic of Geneva; W. of Switzerland.
France; W. of Germany and Italy.
Paris; capital of France, on the River Seine.
Lisle; French Flanders, 130 miles N. of Paris.
The Netherlands; N. of France.

The United Provinces, or Holland ; N. of the Netherlands.

The Zuyder Zee ; in Holland, between West and East Friesland.

The German Ocean ; between England, Holland, and Germany. Denmark ; at the entrance of the Baltic.

The Duchy of Sleswick ; southern part of Denmark.

South and North Jutland ; N. of the duchy of Sleswick.

The Islands of Zealand and Funen ; separated by the Great Belt ; between Denmark and Sweden.

Germany ; south of Denmark, and east of France.

The Kingdom of Bohemia ; between Germany, Poland, and Hungary.

Hungary ; between Germany, Poland, and Turkey.

Turkey in Europe ; S. of Hungary.

Greece ; the southern part of Turkey.

Morea ; a Peninsula, S. of Turkey.

The Archipelago ; between Turkey and Asia.

The Sea of Marmora ; between Romania in Turkey and Asia.

The Black Sea ; between Turkey, Little Tartary, and Asia.

Crim Tartary, or Crimea ; a Peninsula, S. of Little Tartary.

Little Tartary ; N. of Crimea.

Poland ; between Russia, Germany, and Hungary.

Prussia ; between the Baltic Sea, Germany, and Poland.

Dantzic ; on the Western bank of the Vistula.

The Baltic Sea ; between Sweden, Russia, Prussia, and Germany.

Sweden ; W. of Russia.

The Dofrine Mountains ; between Norway and Sweden.

Norway ; W. of Sweden.

Lapland ; N. of Sweden.

Russia ; E. of Sweden and Poland.

ASIA ; E. of Europe.

Russian Tartary ; N. of the Caspian Sea.

Siberia ; N. of Russian Tartary.

The Peninsula of Kamtschatka ; the eastern extremity of the Russian Empire in Asia.

Chinese Tartary; N. of China.

The Peninsula of Corea; between China and the Isles of Japan.

The Bay of Nanking; between China and the Peninsula of Corea.

China; between Tartary and Cochin-China.

The Isle of Formosa; E. of China, under the Tropic of Cancer.

The Philippines, S. of Formosa, in the Eastern Ocean.

New Guinea, S. E. of the Philippines.

New Holland, S. of New Guinea.

The Moluccas, W. of New Guinea.

Celebes, S. of the Philippines.

Borneo, W. of Celebes.

The Straits of Sunda, between Sumatra and Java.

The Isles of Java and Sumatra, S. W. of Borneo.

The Peninsula of Malacca, N. E. of Sumatra.

The Bay of Bengal, between the eastern and western Peninsulas of India.

The Isle of Ceylon, S. E. of the coast of Coromandel.

Hindoostan, or *Mogul Empire*, S. E. of Persia.

Great and Little Tibet, N. E. of Hindoostan.

Independent Tartary, N. of Tibet.

The Caspian Sea, N. of Persia.

Persia, S. of the Caspian Sea, between Anatolia and Hindoostan.

Asia Minor, or *Asiatic Turkey*, E. of the Archipelago, between the Black Sea, the Caspian Sea, and Persia.

Circassia, between the Black and Caspian Seas.

Georgia, S. of Circassia.

Armenia, S. of Georgia.

Anatolia, between the Black and Mediterranean Seas.

Syria, S. of Anatolia.

Palestine, between Syria and Arabia.

Irac-Arabia, E. of Palestine, between the Euphrates and the Tigris.

Arabia, between the Red Sea and Persia.

Arabia Petraea, the western part of Arabia.

Arabia Deserta; the middle part.

Arabia Felix; the southern part.

The Red Sea; between Africa and Arabia.

The Isthmus of Suez; joins Africa to Asia.

AFRICA; S. of the Mediterranean Sea.

Egypt; between the Mediterranean Sea and Nubia.

The Nile; runs through Abyssinia, Nubia, and Egypt.

Nubia; W. of the Red Sea.

Abyssinia; S. of Nubia.

The Coasts of Adel, Ajan, and Zanguebar; S. E. of Abyssinia.

Ethiopia; W. of Abyssinia and Zanguebar.

Monemugi; W. of Zanguebar.

Monomotapa; S. of Monemugi.

Cassraria, or *the Hottentots*; the southern part of Africa.

Cape of Good Hope; the southern point of Cassraria.

Lower Guinea, or *Congo*; W. of Monemugi.

Upper Guinea; N. W. of Lower Guinea.

Nigritia, or *Negroland*; N. E. of Guinea.

The Desert of Sahara, or *Zaara*; between Negroland and the States of Barbary.

The States of Barbary; between the Mediterranean Sea and the Desert of Zaara.

The Atlantic Ocean; between Europe, Africa, and America.

The Canary Isles; W. of the states of Barbary.

The Azores; E. of North America, in 40 degrees of North Latitude.

Newfoundland; on the eastern coast of North America.

NORTH AMERICA; joined to South America by the Isthmus of Panama, or Darien.

Baffin's Bay; between North America and Greenland, or Groenland.

Hudson's Bay; S. of Baffin's Bay.

The Land of Labrador; E. of Hudson's Bay.

Canada; S. of the Land of Labrador.

The Five Lakes; W. of Canada.

Nova Scotia; E. of Canada.

The United States; S. of Canada.

East and West Florida; S. of the United States.

The Gulf of Mexico; S. of Florida.

The Bay of Campeachy; N. W. of the Peninsula of Yucatan.

The Peninsula of Yucatan; in the Gulf of Mexico.

The Bay of Honduras; S. E. of the Peninsula of Yucatan.

Old Mexico, or New Spain; W. of the Peninsula of Yucatan.

The West Indies; between North and South America, in the Caribbean Sea, and at the entrance of the Gulf of Mexico.

The Isthmus of Darien, or Panama; between North and South America.

SOUTH AMERICA; from the Isthmus of Panama to Magellan's Straits.

Terra Firma; the northern part of South America.

Guiana; E. of Terra Firma.

Amazonia; W. of Brazil and Guiana.

Brazil; E. of Amazonia.

Paraguay; S. W. of Brazil.

Patagonia, or Magellan's Land; the extremity of South America.

Falkland's Isles; E. of Patagonia.

Terra del Fuego; S. of Patagonia.

Cape Horn; S. of Terra del Fuego.

Chili; on the western coast of South America.

Peru; N. of Chili.

Lima; capital of Peru, near the Sea, in 13 degrees of South Latitude.

Quito; in Peru, under the Equator.

The Isthmus of Panama; parting the Pacific from the Atlantic Ocean.

NORTH AMERICA; from the Arctic Pole to Terra Firma.

The Peninsula of California; parted by its Gulf from New Mexico.

The Back Settlements in North America; W. of the Allegany or Apalachian Mountains, and of the Five Lakes.

Cape Prince of Wales; near the Arctic Circle.

Behring's Straits; between Cape Prince of Wales and Asia.

ASIA; N. W. of Cape Prince of Wales.

The Peninsula of Kamtschatka; between the Russian Empire in Asia and North America.

The Frozen Ocean; N. of Asia.

Nova Zembla; N. of Asia and Europe.

Spitzbergen; N. W. of Nova Zembla.

The North Cape; the most northern point of Norway.

The North Sea; between the Shetland Isles and Norway.

The Shetland Isles; N. of the Orkneys.

The Orkneys; S. of the Shetland Isles.

Scotland; N. of England.

England; separated from Scotland by the river Tweed.

II.—*Round the World, chiefly through large Towns.*

EUROPE; from the Frozen Ocean to the Mediterranean Sea.

London; capital of England, on the Thames.

Edinburgh; capital of Scotland, 400 miles N. N. W. of London.

The English or German Sea; E. of England.

Bergen; a sea-port town of Norway, 350 miles N. by W. of Copenhagen.

Christiana; in Norway: S. E. of Bergen.

The Sound; between Sweden and the Island of Zealand.

The Baltic Sea; S. of Sweden.

Stockholm; capital of Sweden, 200 miles N. E. of Copenhagen.

The Gulf of Bothnia; the northern part of the Baltic.

The Gulf of Finland; the eastern part of the Baltic.

Petersburg; on the river Neva, near the Gulf of Finland.

Archangel; where the Dwina falls into the White Sea.

The White Sea; in the North of Russia.

ASIA; from the Arctic Pole to the Indian Ocean.

The Country of the Samoiedes; between the Frozen Ocean and Siberia.

Siberia; in the North of Asia.

- Kamtschatka*; E. of the Sea of Ototsk, in the North of Asia.
Pekin; capital of China, in the North.
Nanking; 500 miles S. S. E. of Pekin.
Canton; on the Tae, or Canton, in the S. E. of China.
Malacca; in the Peninsula of the same name, on the Straits of Malacca.
The Bay of Bengal; N. W. of Malacca.
Calcutta, or *Fort William*; on the Ganges, N. of the Bay of Bengal.
Madras, or *Fort St. George*; on the Coast of Coromandel, N. of Pondicherry.
Cape Comorin; the southern point of the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel.
Bombay; in an island, on the coast of Malabar.
The Persian Gulf; between Persia and Arabia.
Ispahan; capital of Persia, 300 miles S. of the Caspian Sea.
The Euphrates receives the *Tigris*, and falls into the Persian Gulf.
Damascus, or *Scham*; in Syria, W. of the Euphrates.
Jerusalem; in Palestine, S. W. of Damascus.
The Red Sea; between Africa and Arabia.
The Isthmus of Suez; parts the Red Sea from the Mediterranean.
AFRICA; from the Mediterranean Sea, to the Cape of Good Hope.
Grand Caïro; in Egypt, on a branch of the Nile.
Tunis; in the States of Barbary, 380 miles E. of Algiers.
Algiers; near the Mediterranean Sea, W. of Tunis.
Fez; in the States of Barbary, 160 miles S. of Gibraltar in Spain.
Morocco; capital of the kingdom of Morocco, S. W. of Fez.
The Atlantic Ocean; between Europe, Africa, and America.
The Canary Isles; W. of Morocco.
The Madeiras; N. of the Canaries.
The Azores; E. of Newfoundland.
NORTH AMERICA; W. of the Azores.
Halifax; capital of Nova Scotia, in 44 degrees of North Latitude.

Quebec; in Canada, on the river St. Lawrence.

Boston; in the United States of America, Massachusetts Bay, 43 degrees N. Latitude.

Charlestown; in South Carolina, United States, 33 degrees N. Latitude.

Tensacola; in West Florida, 30 degrees N. Latitude.

The Gulf of Mexico; S. of Louisiana and the Floridas.

Vera Cruz; in New Spain, on the Gulf of Mexico.

The Bay of Honduras; S. of the Peninsula of Yucatan.

SOUTH AMERICA; S. of the Gulf of Mexico.

Carthagena; in Terra Firma, South America, on the Caribbean Sea.

Cayenne; on an island E. of Guiana.

St. Salvador; in Brazil, N. of All Saints Bay.

Buenos Ayres; in Paraguay, on the river Plata.

Terra del Fuego; S. of Patagonia.

Cape Horn; S. of Terra del Fuego.

Lima; in Peru, on the Pacific Ocean.

Quito; N. of Lima, under the Equator.

The Isthmus of Panama, or *Darien*; separates the Pacific from the Atlantic Ocean.

NORTH AMERICA; from the Isthmus of Darien to the Arctic Pole.

California; separated from New Mexico by the Gulf of California, or Vermilion Sea.

Nootka Sound; on the western coast of N. America, Lat. N. 50.

The Pacific Ocean; parts the West of America from the East of Asia.

ASIA; E. of Europe and Africa.

The Japan Isles; Nippon is the largest, E. of the Peninsula of Corea.

The Philippines; Luconia, or Manilla, is the chief, S. E. of China.

The Moluccas, or *Spice Islands*; S. of the Philippines.

The Indian Ocean; S. of Asia.

AFRICA; joins Asia by the Isthmus of Suez.

The Cape of Good Hope; southern extremity of Africa.

The Atlantic Ocean; comprehending 60 degrees of longitude at the Equator, between the Gulf of Guinea in Africa, and the mouth of the Amazon river, S. of Guiana in America: 4200 miles.

The Isle of St. Helena; in the South Atlantic, Lat. S. 16 degrees.

The Isle of Ascension; N. W. of St. Helena,

Cape Verd Islands; in the Atlantic, about 300 miles W. of Africa.

The Canary Isles; W. of the kingdom of Morocco, in Africa.

EUROPE; called *Frankis'tan* by the Asiatics, W. of Asia.

Lisbon; on the Tagus, capital of Portugal.

Madrid; capital of Spain, 265 miles N. E. of Lisbon.

Minorca; an island in the Mediterranean Sea, E. of Spain.

Sardinia; an island E. of Minorca.

Rome; on the Tiber, western part of Italy.

Naples; 108 miles S. E. of Rome.

Sicily; parted from Italy by the Straits of Messina, 5 miles in breadth.

Candia; the ancient *Crete*; S. of the Archipelago.

The Archipelago; the ancient *Ægean Sea*, between Turkey and Asia.

Constantinople; ancient *Byzantium*, between the Sea of Marmora and the Black Sea.

Buda; in Lower Hungary, on the Danube.

Warsaw; in Poland, on the Vistula.

Berlin; on the Spree, 300 miles N. W. of Vienna.

Vienna; capital of Germany, on the Danube, 625 miles S. E. of Paris.

The Rhine; between France and Germany.

Paris; capital of France, on the Seine, 265 miles S. E. of London.

Liste; in French Flanders, 14 miles W. of Tournay.

Amsterdam; on the Amstel, near the Zuyder Zee.

The German Sea; between Great Britain and Germany.

London; on the Thames, 590 miles N. E. of Madrid.

III.—*Round the World, chiefly the Islands.*

N. B. The small Italics *l.* and *b.* signify *long* and *broad*, and the words *about* and *miles*, placed after *Ireland*, are understood in the other Islands.

EUROPE; bounded W. by the Atlantic, E. by Asia.

Ireland; W. of England; about 280 miles *long*, 155 *broad*.

Dublin; capital of Ireland, on the Liffey.

The Irish Sea; between England and Ireland.

The Hebrides, or Western Islands; N. W. of Scotland. *Skya* and *Lewis* are the largest, about 100 miles in circumference.

Iceland; N. W. of Norway, under the Arctic Circle; 400 *l.* 150 *b.*

The Atlantic; between Europe and America.

The Canary Isles; anciently called *Fortunate Islands*, W. of the States of Barbary. The chief of them called the *Grand Canary*, is about 150 miles in circumference.

The Azores; nine in number: St. Maria, St. Miguel, Terceira, St. George, Graciosa, Fayal, Pico, Flores, and Corva, E. of North America. *St. Miguel*, the largest of the cluster, is about 100 miles in circumference.

Newfoundland; N. W. of the Azores; 350 *l.* 200 *b.*

NORTH AMERICA; W. of Newfoundland.

Baffin's Bay; W. of Greenland.

Hudson's Bay; S. W. of Baffin's Bay.

The Lake Ontario; joins Lake Erie, and lies E. of the lakes Huron, Superior, and Michigan.

The Ohio and Mississippi Rivers; W. of the United States, fall into the Gulf of Mexico.

The Gulf of Mexico; bounded N. E. by the Floridas, and S. W. by the Peninsula of Yucatan.

East Florida; N. E. of the Gulf of Mexico.

The Bahama Islands, or Lucayos; S. E. of the Floridas. *Bahama*, the largest, 60 *l.* 9 *b.*

Cuba; S. of E. Florida; 700 *l.* 87 *b.*

- Jamaica*; S. of Cuba; 160 l. 50 b.
St. Domingo, Hispaniola, or Hayti; E. of Jamaica; 450 l. 150 b.
Porto Ricco; E. of St. Domingo; 100 l. 45 b.
St. Eustatia; S. E. of Porto Ricco.
St. Kitt's, or St. Christopher; E. of St. Eustatia.
Antigua; S. E. of St. Christopher.
Guadaloupe; S. W. of Antigua.
Dominica; S. E. of Guadaloupe.
Martinico; S. of Dominica.
St. Lucia; S. E. of Martinico.
St. Vincent; S. W. of St. Lucia.
Barbadoes; N. E. of St. Vincent.
Granada; S. W. of St. Vincent.
Tobago; S. E. of Granada.
Trinidad; S. of Tobago; 90 l. 57 b.
Margarita; S. W. of Granada.
Curassou; N. W. of Margarita.
 SOUTH AMERICA; S. of the Caribbean Sen.
Terra Firma; the northern part of South America.
Guiana; S. E. of Terra Firma.
Brazil; S. of the River Amazon.
Paraguay; S. W. of Brazil.
Patagonia; S. of Paraguay.
The Falkland Isles; E. of Patagonia.
Straits of Magellan; between Patagonia and Terra del Fuego.
Terra del Fuego; S. of Patagonia.
Staten Island; E. of Terra del Fuego.
Juan Fernandez; in the Pacific Ocean, W. of Chili.
The Gallipagoes, or Enchanted Islands; 400 miles W. of Peru, under the Equator.
The Pacific Ocean; measures 180 degrees on the Equator, from *Quito*, in Peru, to the southern part of *Malacca*, in the East Indies; 12,600 miles.
The Sandwich Isles; in the Pacific Ocean, near the Tropic of Cancer.
The Society Isles; S. of the Equator, between the 12th and 20th degree of latitude.

The Friendly Isles; S. W. of the Society Isles.

Norfolk Island; S. W. of the Friendly Isles.

Botany Bay, in New South Wales; the Eastern part of New Holland.

Port Jackson; a large Bay on the coast of New South Wales, N. of Botany Bay.

New Holland; S. of the Moluccas, nearly divided by the Tropic of Capricorn; 1900 *l.* 2845 *b.*

New Guinea; N. E. of New Holland.

Celebes, or Macassar; N. W. of the Moluccas, under the Equator; 650 *l.* 240 *b.*

Borneo; W. of Celebes; 2500 miles in circumference.

Java; S. of Borneo; 700 *l.* 200 *b.*

Sumatra; N. W. of Java; 1000 *l.* 150 *b.*

Prince of Wales' Island; between the Peninsula of Malacca and the north of Sumatra.

Ceylon; S. W. of the Bay of Bengal; 800 *l.* 195 *b.*

The Maldives; S. W. of Ceylon.

The Lackdives; N. of the Maldives.

The Isles of Mauritius and Bourbon; E. of Madagascar, in 20 degrees of South Latitude.

Madagascar; E. of Africa; 800 *l.* 200 *b.*

AFRICA; separated from Asia by the Red Sea and the Isthmus of Suez.

The Cape of Good Hope; southern point of Africa.

The Isle of St. Helena, and the Isle of Ascension; S. of the Equator and W. of Africa.

Cape Verd Islands; W. of Cape Verd, in Africa; St. Jago is the largest, about 150 miles in circumference.

EUROPE; separated from Africa by the Straits of Gibraltar.

Carthagena; a town of Murcia in Spain, with a fine harbour on the Mediterranean Sea.

Majorca and Minorca; E. of Spain.

Corsica; S. E. of France; 88 *l.* 40 *b.*

Elba; N. E. of Corsica.

Sardinia; S. of Corsica; 142 *l.* 80 *b.*

Sicily; S. W. of Italy; 165 *l.* 112 *b.*

Malta; about 20 miles in length; S. of Sicily.

Zant; N. W. of Morea.

Candia; S. of the Archipelago; 200 l. 60 b.

The Archipelago; between Turkey and Asia.

Negropont; ancient *Eubæa*, the largest island in the Archipelago; E. of Greece; 90 l. 25 b.

Sea of Marmora; between the Archipelago and the Black Sea; 125 l. 50 b.

Black Sea; from the Sea of Marmora to that of Asoph; 620 l. 250 b.

Crim Tartary; N. of the Black Sea.

Little Tartary; N. of Crim Tartary.

Russia; W. of Asia.

Moscow; ancient capital of Russia, 460 miles S. E. of Petersburg.

Petersburg; at the end of the Gulf of Finland.

The Baltic Sea; joins the North Sea by the Sound.

The Isle of Aland; at the entrance of the Gulf of Bothnia.

The Isle of Dagho; on the coast of Livonia.

Osel; S. of Dagho, in the Gulf of Riga.

Gothland; S. W. of Osel, on the eastern coast of Sweden.

Oeland; on the coast of Sweden, S. W. of Gothland.

Bornholm; S. E. of Schonen, in Sweden.

Rugen; S. W. of Bornholm, on the coast of Pomerania.

Funen; separated from Jutland by the Lesser Belt.

Zealand; separated from Funen by the Great Belt, and from Sweden by the Sound; the largest island in the Baltic, about 200 miles in circumference.

The Categate; the Sea between Jutland and Sweden.

The North Sea; N. of the German Ocean.

The Orkneys, or Orcades; a group of Isles N. of Scotland.

The Hebrides; W. of Scotland; opposite the shires of Ross and Inverness.

The Irish Sea; between England and Ireland.

Ireland; W. of England.

Dublin; on the Liffey, capital of Ireland.

REMARK. The chief Islands of our globe, in point of magnitude, rank in the following order :—

New Holland, Borneo, Madagascar, Sumatra, Nippon in Japan, Great Britain, Celebes, Manilla.

Iceland Terra del Fuego, Mendanao, Cuba, Java, Hispaniola, Newfoundland, Ceylon.

Ireland, Formosa, Sicily, Timor, Sardinia, Cyprus, Jamaica, Ceram, Socotra, Candia.

Porto Ricco, Corsica, Zealand in the Baltic, Majorca, Negropont, Teneriffe, Gothland.

Madeira, Funen, Ivica, Rhodes, Minorca, Cephalonia, Amboyna, Pomona in the Orkneys.

Scio, Martinico, Lemnos, Corfu, Bornholm, Malta, Barbadoes, Zant, Antigua, St. Helena.

Guernsey, Ascension, Jersey, Bermudas, Mauritius, Bourbon. With numberless others of smaller dimensions.

IV.—*Round the World, chiefly the Capes and Straits.*

EUROPE ; separated from Asia by the river Don, the ancient Tanais.

England ; separated from Scotland by the Tweed.

London ; on the Thames, about 60 miles from the Sea.

The English Channel ; parts England from France, on the South.

The Lizard ; on the southern extremity of Cornwall.

Land's End ; about 36 miles N. W. of the Lizard.

The Isles of Scilly ; a cluster of small islands, W. of Land's End.

Guernsey ; W. of Normandy, on the coast of France.

Jersey ; S. E. of Guernsey.

Ushant ; a small island, W. of Britany in France.

Brest ; a town of Britany in France, with an excellent harbour, E. of Ushant.

The Bay of Biscay ; between France and Spain.

Belle Isle ; on the coast of Britany.

Notrmoutier ; S. E. of Belle-Isle.

Isle d'Yeu ; S. of Noirmoutier.

Isle de Rhe ; S. E. of Isle d'Yeu.

Oleron ; S. of the Isle de Rhe.

Cape Finisterre ; in Galicia, western extremity of Spain.

Cape St. Vincent ; in Algarva, western extremity of Portugal.

Cape Trafalgar ; in Andalusia, between Cadiz and the Straits of Gibraltar.

The Atlantic ; from Europe to America.

The Canary Isles ; W. of Africa.

Cape Verd Isles ; S. W. of the Canaries.

The Antilles ; between North and South America.

SOUTH AMERICA ; from the Isthmus of Darien to the Straits of Magellan.

Terra Firma ; E. of the Isthmus of Darien.

Guiana ; E. of Terra Firma.

Cape St. Roque ; the most eastern point in Brazil.

Paraguay ; S. of Brazil.

The Mouth of Rio de la Plata ; between Cape St. Mary and Cape St. Anthony, in Paragnay.

Patagonia ; the southern part of America.

Cape Horn ; the extremity of Terra del Fuego.

Cape St. Lucas ; at the southern point of California, western part of North America.

Cape Prince of Wales ; north-west point of North America, near the Arctic Circle.

Behring's Straits ; between Cape Prince of Wales and Asia.

ASIA ; W. of America, E. of Europe.

The Coredn and Yellow Seas ; divided by the Peninsula of Corea.

The Isle of Formosa ; under the Tropic of Cancer, E. of China.

The Philippine Isles ; S. of Formosa.

Cape Henri ; at the northern point of the island of Borneo.

The Straits of Malacca ; between the Peninsula of Malacca and the Island of Sumatra.

The Bay of Bengal ; N. W. of Sumatra.

The Straits of Coromandel ; between the coast of Coromandel and the island of Ceylon.

The Island of Ceylon ; S. E. of the Coromandel Coast.

Cape Comorin; between the coasts of Coromandel and Malabar.

The Arabian Sea; between Arabia, Persia, and Hindoostan.

The Straits of Ormus; at the entrance of the Persian Gulf.

Cape Rasalgate; at the eastern point of Arabia.

The Straits of Bab-el-mandel; at the entrance of the Red Sea.

Cape Guardafui; at the eastern point of the Coast of Ajan in Africa, W. of the Isle of Socotra.

The Comoro Isles; between Africa and the northern point of Madagascar.

The Channel of Mozambique; between Africa and Madagascar.

The Cape of Good Hope; S. of Africa.

The Southern Atlantic Ocean; S. of the Equator, between Africa and America.

Cape Verd; N. of the Equator, W. of Africa.

The Straits of Gibraltar; join the Atlantic Ocean to the Mediterranean Sea.

The Straits of Bonifacio; between Corsica and Sardinia.

The Fare of Messina; between Italy and Sicily.

The Gulf of Tarento; S. E. of Italy.

The Gulf of Venice, or Adriatic Sea; between Italy and Turkey.

The Gulf of Corinth, or Lepanto; between Greece and Morea.

Cape Matapan; at the southern point of Morea.

The Straits of the Dardanelles, or Gallipoli; from the Archipelago to the Sea of Marmora.

The Bosphorus of Thrace, or Constantinople; from the Sea of Marmora to the Black Sea.

The Straits of Kaffa; from the Black Sea to that of Asoph.

The River Don; falls into the Sea of Asoph, and divides Europe from Asia.

Lake Onega; about 100 miles long, S. of the White Sea.

Lake Ladoga; about 120 miles in its largest dimension, S. W. of Onega.

The Baltic Sea; W. of Russia.

The Gulf of Finland; between Sweden and Russia.

The Gulf of Livonia, or Riga; between the Duchy of Courland and Livonia.

The Gulf of Bothnia; the northern part of the Baltic.

The Sound; at the entrance of the Baltic Sea.

The Great Belt; between the Islands of Zealand and Funen.

The Little Belt; between Funen and the Peninsula of Jutland.

The Categate; that part of the Sea between Jutland and Sweden.

The German Sea; between Great Britain, Germany, and Holland.

The English Channel; between England and France.

The Thames; falls into the English Ocean between the counties of Essex and Kent.

London; the Metropolis of England, on the Thames.

V.—*Round the World, with a View of the chief Rivers.*

IRELAND; W. of England, contains four provinces, Leinster, E. Ulster, N. Connaught, W. Munster, S.

Waterford on the Suire; rises in Tipperary, and falls S. E. into the Barrow.

Carlow on the Barrow; rises in Queen's County, falls into St. George's Channel.

Limerick on the Shannon; rises in Leitrim, falls S. W. into the Atlantic.

Dublin on the Liffey; rises in Wicklow, falls E. into the Irish Sea.

Drogheda on the Boyne; rises in Kildare, falls N. E. into the Irish Sea.

The Irish Sea; between Ireland, Scotland, and England.

ENGLAND; E. of Ireland, contains 52 counties.

Gloucester on the Severn; rises in Montgomeryshire, falls S. W. into the Bristol Channel.

Rochester on the Medway; rises in Sussex, falls N. E. into the mouth of the Thames.

London on the Thames; rises in Gloucestershire, falls E. into the German Ocean.

Ely on the South Ouse; rises in Buckinghamshire; falls N. E. into the Wash in Norfolk.

Newark on the Trent; rises in Staffordshire; falls N. into the Humber.

York on the North Ouse; which falls S. E. into the Humber.

Stockton on the Tees; rises in Cumberland; falls E. into the German Ocean.

Newcastle on the South Tyne; rises in Cumberland; falls E. into the German Ocean. The *North Tyne* rises in Northumberland, and falls into the South Tyne.

SCOTLAND; N. of England, contains 33 counties.

Berwick on the Tweed; rises in Tweeddale, between England and Scotland; falls N. E. into the German Ocean.

Stirling on the Forth; rises in Perthshire; falls E. into the German Ocean.

Glasgow on the Clyde; rises in Lanerkshire; falls N. W. into the Firth of Clyde.

Dundee on the Tay; rises in Perthshire; falls S. E. into the German Ocean.

New Aberdeen on the Dee; rises in Aberdeenshire; falls E. into the German Ocean.

Old Aberdeen on the Don; rises in Aberdeenshire; falls N. of the Dee.

The North Sea; between the North of Scotland, Iceland, and Norway.

NORWAY AND SWEDEN; N. of the Baltic Sea.

The River Glamer; in the Government of Aggerhuys; falls S. into the Scaggerac Sea.

The Dofrine Mountains; between Norway and Sweden.

Lake Wener; 80 miles in its largest dimension, in the North of West Gothland.

Lake Weter; S. E. of the Wener.

The Rivers Uma, Pithea, and Lulhea; run from N. W. to S. E. and fall into the Gulf of Bothnia.

The Tornea and the Kimi run from N. to S. and fall into the Gulf of Bothnia.

RUSSIA; E. of Sweden, Poland, and Turkey.

The White Sea; a large Bay of the Frozen Ocean in the North of Russia.

Archangel; at the mouth of the Dwina; runs through the south-east of Russia, and falls into the White Sea.

Nisi Novogorod on the Wolga; rises S. of Lake Ilmen in Novogorod Welicki, and after the course of above 2000 miles, falls S. into the Caspian Sea near Astrachan.

Woronez on the Don, or Tanais; rises in the Government of Moscow; falls into the Sea of Asoph.

Kiow on the Dnieper, or Boristhenes; rises in the Government of Smolenski; falls into the Black Sea.

POLAND; between Russia, Prussia, Germany, Hungary, and Turkey.

The Niester separates Podolia and Little Tartary from Turkey, and falls into the Black Sea.

Grodno on the Niemen; rises in Lithuania; falls N. W. into the Baltic.

Warsaw on the Vistula; rises in the Krapack mountains; falls into the Baltic, E. of Dantzic.

GERMANY; E. of France, W. of Poland.

Vienna on the Danube; rises in the Black Forest, in Swabia; falls E. into the Black Sea.

Breslaw and Stettin on the Oder; rises on the confines of Moravia; falls N. into the Baltic near Stettin.

Hamburg on the Elbe; rises in Bohemia; falls into the German Ocean, W. of Gluckstadt.

FRANCE, the NETHERLANDS, and HOLLAND; W. of Germany.

Namur and Maestricht on the Meuse; rises between Champagne and Lorraine in France; falls into the German Ocean, between Holland and Dutch Brabant.

Nimeguen on the south side of the Waal; a branch of the Rhine which falls into the Meuse near Gorcum.

Antwerp, or Anvers, on the Scheldt, or Escaut; rises on the confines of Picardy and Artois; falls into the German Ocean through Zealand.

Metz on the Moselle; rises on the confines of Alsace and Franche-Comte; falls into the Rhine near Coblenz.

Paris on the Seine ; rises in Burgundy, falls into the British Channel near Havre de Grace.

Chalons on the Marne ; rises in Champagne, falls into the Seine, S. E. of Paris.

Chalons on the Saone ; rises in Franche-Comte, falls into the Rhone near Lyons.

Lyons on the Rhone ; rises in Mount Fourche, in Switzerland, crosses the Lake of Geneva, and falls into the Mediterranean Sea.

The Var ; rises in the county of Nice, E. of Provence, enters Provence, and falls into the Mediterranean Sea.

Orleans and Nantes on the Loire ; rises in the Vivarais, Languedoc, falls W. into the Bay of Biscay.

Angoulesme on the Charente ; rises in the W. of Limosin, falls W. into the Bay of Biscay.

Bordeaux on the Garonne ; rises in the Pyrenees, falls N. W. into the Bay of Biscay.

Bayonne at the mouth of the Adour ; rises in the mountains of Bigorre, falls into the Bay of Biscay.

The Pyrenees ; a long chain of mountains, between France and Spain, about 250 miles in length.

SPAIN and PORTUGAL ; S. W. of France.

Oporto, at the mouth of the Douro ; rises in Old Castile, falls W. into the Atlantic.

Lisbon, at the mouth of the Tagus ; rises in New Castile, falls S. W. into the Atlantic.

Badajoz on the Guadiana ; rises in New Castile, falls S. into the Bay of Cadiz.

Seville on the Guadalquivir, or Turio ; rises in Andalusia, falls W. into the Bay of Cadiz.

Saragossa on the Ebro ; rises in the mountains of Asturia, falls, S. E. into the Mediterranean Sea.

The Mediterranean Sea ; divides Europe and Asia from Africa.

The Gulf of Genoa ; between Piedmont and the Republic of Genoa.

ITALY ; from Switzerland to the Straits of Messina.

Venona on the Adige ; rises in the Alps, falls into the Gulf of Venice.

Turin on the Po; rises on the confines of Dauphiné, falls E. into the Gulf of Venice.

Florence on the Arno; rises in Tuscany, falls W. into the Mediterranean Sea near Pisa.

Rome on the Tiber; rises in the Appenines, falls S. W. into the Mediterranean Sea.

Capua on the Volturno; rises in the Appenines, falls W. into the Gulf of Gaëta.

The Isles of Lipari; N. of Sicily.

The Fare of Messina; W. of Italy.

Sicily; S. W. of Italy.

Malta; S. of Sicily.

AFRICA; from the Mediterranean Sea to the Cape of Good Hope.

The States of Barbary; bordering N. on the Mediterranean Sea, and W. on the Atlantic.

The Deserts of Sahara; S. of the States of Barbary.

Fort Louis on the River Senegal; rises in Negroland, falls W. into the Atlantic.

Fort James on the Gambia; rises on the confines of Guinea and Negroland, falls W. into the Atlantic, in the 12 degree of North Latitude.

The Niger; runs through Nigritia, and is supposed to take an easterly direction.

The Mountains of the Moon in Abyssinia, S. W. of the Red Sea.

Grand Cairo on a branch of the River Nile; rises in the Mountains of the Moon, runs through Sennar, Nubia, and Egypt, and falls N. into the Mediterranean Sea.

The Isthmus of Suez; divides the Mediterranean and Red Seas. ASIA; E. of Europe and Africa.

Bassora on the Euphrates; rises between Turcomania and Armenia, falls into the Persian Gulf.

Bagdad on the Tigris; rises in Turcomania, falls into the Euphrates.

PERSIA; *Ispahan*, near the River *Zenderhend*, rises in Iraq-Agemi, falls into the Arabian Sea.

Hindoostan; S. E. of Persia.

Tatta on the Indus ; rises in the North of Hindoostan, falls S. W. into the Gulf of Scindi.

Patna on the Ganges ; rises between Hindoostan and Tibet ; falls S. into the Bay of Bengal.

Great Tibet ; N. of Hindoostan.

CHINA ; E. of Tibet, and S. of Chinese Tartary.

The Hoang runs from West to East through the northern part of China ; falls E. into the Bay of Nankin.

Nankin on the Kiang, rises on Great Tibet ; falls N. E. into the Bay of Nankin.

Canton at the mouth of the Tae or Canton ; rises in the south-west of China ; falls S. E. into the Chinese Sea.

Eastern and Great Pacific Ocean ; divides the east of Asia from the west of America.

NORTH AMERICA ; from the Arctic Pole to the Isthmus of Darien.

The Lake Ontario ; N. W. of the United States of America.

Quebec on the River St. Lawrence ; rises from the Lake Ontario ; falls N. E. between Canada and Nova Scotia.

New Orleans on the Mississippi ; rises W. of Canada, falls S. into the Gulf of Mexico.

The Ohio ; falls W. into the Mississippi.

The Gulf of Mexico ; S. of Louisiana and Florida.

The West Indies ; between North and South America.

SOUTH AMERICA ; from the Isthmus of Panama to Magellan's Straits.

Terra Firma ; S. of the Caribbean Sea.

The Oroonoko ; rises out of the Andes, divides Terra Firma from Guiana, and falls E. into the Atlantic.

The Amazon River rises in Peru, and falls E. into the Atlantic, under the Equator.

The River Plata, runs through Paraguay, and falls S. E. into the Gulf of Buenos Ayres.

Southern Ocean ; between South America and Africa.

North Atlantic Ocean ; between North America and Europe.

Cape Verd Islands ; W. of Africa.

The Canary Isles ; N. of the Cape Verd Isles.

Bay of Biscay; W. of France.

St George's Channel; at the entrance of the Irish Sea.

Ireland; W. of England.

Waterford on the Suire; southern part of Ireland.

VI.—Outline of ancient Geography.

Oceanus Septentrionalis, or *Hyperboreus*, or *Glacialis*, or *Piger*; the Arctic Sea and Frozen Ocean.

Oceanus Eous, or *Orientalis*; the Pacific Ocean, E. of Asia.

Oceanus Meridionalis, or *Australis*; the Indian Ocean.

Mare Externum; the Atlantic Ocean.

Mare Internum; the Mediterranean Sea.

Mare Ionium; from Sicily to the Isle of Candia.

Mare Ægeum; the Archipelago, between Greece and Anatolia.

Mare Libicum; along the coasts of Barca and Tripoli, in Africa.

Pontus Euxinus; the Black Sea.

Palus Mæotis; the Sea of Asoph, or Zabache.

Propontis; the Sea of Marmora.

Hellespontus; the Straits of Gallipoli, or Dardanelles.

Caspium, or *Hyrcanum Mare*; the Caspian Sea.

Sinus Codanus; the Baltic Sea.

Sinus Adriaticus; the Gulf of Venice.

Mare Erythræum; the southern part of the Red Sea.

Sinus Arabicus; the northern part of the Red Sea.

Sinus Persicus; the Persian Gulf.

EUROPE.

Insulæ Britannicæ; Great Britain, Ireland, and the surrounding Isles.

Albion, or *Britannia Major*; England.

Britannia Prima; the southern counties, from Kent to Land's End.

Flavia Casariensis; the eastern and middle counties, as far as

Wales towards the West, and Yorkshire towards the North.

Britannia Secunda; from Yorkshire to Northumberland, East and West.

Valentia; from the South of Northumberland to Scotland.

Albion Ulterior; Scotland.

Britannia Parva, or *Hybernia*; Ireland.

Silures, or *Cassiterides*; the Scilly Islands.

Mona; Anglesea, according to Tacitus, and the Isle of Man, according to Cæsar.

Morocæda; the Isle of Man.

Hebrides, or *Ebudæ*; the Western Isles, N. W. of Scotland.

Orcades; the Orkneys, N. of Scotland.

Cæsarea, Jersey; *Sarnia*, Guernsey; *Arica*, Sark; *Riduna*, Alderney; N. W. of France.

Vectis; the Isle of Wight.

Hispania, or *Iberia*, *Celtiberia*, *Hesperia ultima*; Spain.

Bætica; Andalusia, and the provinces S. of the Guadiana.

Lusitania; Portugal, with the western part of Leon and the two Castilles.

Hispania Tarraconensis; the eastern part of Spain.

Gallia; now *France*; divided, by Cæsar, into *Belgia*, in the North; *Celtica*, in the East and South; *Aquitania*, in the South and West.—Divided, by Augustus, into *Gallia Narbonensis*, bounded by the Alps, the Pyrenees, Aquitania, and the Mediterranean Sea, containing Foix, Languedoc, Provence, Dauphine, and Savoy.—*Aquitania*, bounded by the Pyrenees, the River Loire, and the Ocean, containing all the territory inclosed by Poitou, Guienne, Gascony, Auvergne, Bourbonois, and Berry.—*Gallia Celtica*, or *Lugdunensis*, bounded by Belgium, *Gallia Narbonensis*, the Alps, and the Ocean, containing Switzerland, Franche-Comte, the Lyonois, part of Champagne, part of the Isle of France, part of Normandy, and all Britany.—*Belgica*, bounded by Germany, *Gallia Narbonensis*, and the German Ocean, containing Alsace, Lorrain, Picardy, part of the Low Countries, of Champagne, and of the Isle of France.

Germania, now *Germany*. The bounds of ancient Germany were : W. the Rhine and the German Ocean ; E. Russia, Poland, and the Carpathian Mountains ; S. the Danube ; N. the Northern Ocean.

Scandinavia ; Denmark, Sweden, and Norway.

Helvetia ; Switzerland.

Rhætia ; the Grisons and the Tyrol, between the Danube and the Alps.

Vindelicia ; between the heads of the Rhine and of the Danube, chiefly Swabia and Bavaria.

Noricum ; the eastern part of Bavaria, and all Austria.

Sarmatia ; in the North of Europe and Asia ; comprehending, in Europe : Russia, Poland, Lithuania, and Little Tartary. In Asia, Great Tartary, Circassia, and all the tract as far E. as the Lake Aral.

Illyricum ; the southern parts of Austria and Hungary, with part of Croatia, Sclavonia, Bosnia, and Dalmatia.

Liburnia ; part of Illyricum, between Servia and Dalmatia.

Dalmatia ; the southern part of Liburnia.

Pannonia ; the southern part of Hungary and Transylvania, with part of Austria, Carniola, and Sclavonia.

Dacia ; Moldavia, E. of Transylvania.

Mæsia, in Europe, between Macedonia, the Euxine Sea, and the Danube.

Macedonia ; between Thracia, Epirus and Greece.

Thessalia ; between Greece, Epirus, and Macedonia.

Epirus ; between Thessalia, Achaia, and the Ionian Sea.

Thracia ; between Macedonia and the Black Sea ; now Bulgaria and Romania.

Achaia, or *Hellas* ; chiefly the northern part of Peloponnesus, but the name extended farther North to Attica, Megaris, Bœotia, Phocis, Doris, Locris, and Ætolia.

Peloponnesus ; the peninsula of Morea.

Laconia ; the southern part of Morea.

Messenia ; between Laconia, Elis, and Arcadia.

Arcadia ; in the middle of Peloponnesus.

Elis; W. of Arcadia, and N. of Messenia.

Eubœa; the Isle of Negropont in the Archipelago, separated from Bœotia by the Straits called *Euripus*.

Italia, called also *Saturnia*, *Oenotria*, *Hesperia*, *Tyrrhenia*, *Ausonia*, *Etruria*, *Magna Græcia*, and *Latium*, now *Italy*.

Its broad division was into *Cisalpina*, between the river Var, the Alps, and the Milanese.

Transpadana; between the Milanese and the river Po.

Cispadana; between the Po and Modena.

Liguria; the county of Nice, and the coast of Genoa.

Etruria; from Parma to the south of Tuscany, East and West.

Latium; St. Peter's Patrimony, Rome, and as far south as Naples.

Cumpania; territory of Capua, territory of Naples, Terra di Lavoro, east and west.

Magna Græcia; divided into *Apulia*, and *Oenotria*, now Puglia, Capitanata, Terra di Otranto, and Calabria, to the Straits of Messina.

Sicilia or *Sicania*, *Trinacria*, now *Sicily*. The whirlpool of *Charibdis*, on the coast of Sicily, was opposite to that of *Scylla* on the shore of Italy. The delightful plains of *Enna* formed the centre of Sicily.

Melita; the Island of Malta.

ASIA.

Sarmatia; Circassia, Georgia, Great Tartary and all the tract as far east as the Lake Aral.

Scythia intra Imaum (within mount Imaus), supposed to be all the countries from the north of the Caspian Sea to the eastern Ocean. Mount *Imaus*, a large mountain of Scythia, is in the ridge of Mount Taurus.

Scythia extra Imaum (without mount Imaus), supposed to be all the countries from the south of the Caspian Sea to the western part of China.

Serica Regio, thought to be all the countries between the Ganges and the eastern Ocean, comprehending Tibet, Cathay, and China.

Mysia, Major, and Minor, part of Anatolia, bounded N. by the Propontis, now Sea of Marmora; S. by Æolia; E. by Phrygia, and W. by the Ægean Sea, now the Archipelago.

Troas, the kingdom of Troy, situated between Mysia, Major and Minor. *Troy*, its capital, has been rendered immortal by Homer and Virgil.

Æolia, in Asia Minor, had Troas at the North, and Ionia at the south.

Ionia, in Asia Minor, bounded N. by Æolia, and W. by the Ægean, or Icarian Sea.

Caria, in Asia Minor, bounded N. by Ionia, having the Icarian Sea on the west, and Lycia on the East.

Lycia, in Asia Minor, bounded N. by Phrygia; E. by Pamphytia, S. by the Archipelago, W. by Caria.

Lydia, or *Mæonia*, surrounded by Mysia Major, Caria, Phrygia Major, and Ionia, but, in its most flourishing times, it extended from Cappadocia to the Ægean Sea.

Phrygia, in Asia Minor, between Bithynia, Lydia, Cappadocia, and Caria.

Galatia, or *Gallo-Græcia*, a colony of the Gauls in Asia Minor, between Phrygia, the Euxine, Cappadocia, and Bithynia.

Bithynia, or *Bebrycia*, bounded N. by the Euxine, S. by Phrygia, W. by the Propontis, and E. by Paphlagonia.

Paphlagonia, west of the River Halys, that separated it from Cappadocia.

Pontus, a kingdom of Asia Minor, bounded N. by the Euxine or Black Sea, E. by Colchis, or Armenia Minor, S. by Cappadocia, and W. by the River Halys.

Cappadocia, in Asia Minor, between the Halys, the Euphrates, and the Euxine Sea.

Cilicia, in Asia Minor, extended from Mount Taurus to the Mediterranean Sea, W. of the Euphrates.

Pamphytia, in Asia Minor, along the sea shore, W. of Cilicia.

Syria, bounded N. by Mount Taurus; E. by the Euphrates; S. by Arabia Deserta; W. by the Mediterranean Sea.

Palæstina, *Judæa*, or the *Holy Land*; bounded N. by Syria; E. by the Territories of the Amorœans and Moabites; S. by Arabia; W. by the Mediterranean Sea and Phœnicia.

Galilæa; the northern part of Palestine.

Samaria; S. of Galilæa, between the Lake Genesareth, or Sea of Galilee, and the Lake Asphaltis, or Dead Sea.

Judæa; between Phœnicia and the Lake Asphaltis.

Idumæa; S. of the Lake Asphaltis, and N. of the Madianites and Amalekites.

Armenia Major, E. and *Armenia Minor*, W. of the Euphrates; bounded N. by Colchis, and S. by Mesopotamia.

Albania; N. of Armenia Major, between Iberia and the Caspian Sea.

Colchis; E. of the Euxine Sea, and N. of Armenia.

Arabia; bounded N. by Palestine, Syria, and the Euphrates; E. by Chaldæa and the Persian Gulf; S. by the Arabian Sea, and W. by part of Egypt and the Red Sea. It is generally divided into, *Petræa* in the north and west, *Deserta* in the middle and east, *Felix* in the south.

Assyria; a large portion of Asia, between Media, Mesopotamia, Armenia, and Babylonia. Indeed in its most flourishing times, it extended from the Caspian Sea to the Gulf of Persia, and from the Euphrates to the Indus.

Mesopotamia, or *Aram*, now *Diarbec*; it receives its name (*Mesopotamia*, between Rivers) from its situation between the Rivers Tigris and Euphrates.

Chaldæa; S. of *Babylonia*: these two countries are often mentioned under the single appellation of *Chaldæa*.

Media; bounded N. by the Caspian Sea; E. by Parthia and Hyrcania; S. by Persia; W. by Armenia.

Persia; bounded N. by Media; E. by Asia, Gedrosia, and Dragiana; S. by the Persian Gulf; W. by Susiana, and the Tigris. In its most flourishing times, it extended from the Mediterranean Sea to the Indus; and from the Black and Caspian Seas to Arabia.

Parthia; now called the *Chorasan*; had Hyrcania in the north, *Asia* on the east, *Carmania* on the south, and *Media* on the west.

Hyrcania; N. of *Parthia*, and S. of the *Caspian*, or *Hyrcanian Sea*.

Bactriana and *Sogdiana*; between the east of the *Caspian Sea* and *Scythia*; now *Usbec Tartary*.

India intra Gangem; (within the *Ganges*), was bounded N. by *Bactriana* and *Mount Imaus*; E. by the *Ganges*; S. by the *Bay of Bengal*, and W. by the *Indus*.

India extra Gangem; (without the *Ganges*), bounded N. by *Scythia*; E. by *China*; S. by the *Indian Ocean*; W. by the *Ganges*.

Sinarum Regio; the western part of *China*. As for the eastern part of that vast Empire, together with eastern *Tartary* and *Japan*, they were unknown to the ancient Geographers.

Taprobane; some say the Isle of *Sumatra*, some that of *Madagascar*; but more probably it was the Island of *Ceylon*.

AFRICA.

Aegyptus; had the *Delta* in the north, *Heptanomis* in the middle, and the *Thebais* in the south; it was bounded E. by *Arabia*, and W. by *Libya*.

Libya; comprehended *Marmorica*, *Cyrenaica*, and *Libya Proper*; which now form the Kingdom and Desert of *Barca*, and part of *Tripoli*: W. of *Egypt*.


Numidia; now the kingdom of *Algiers*, with a part of *Biledulgerid*.

Mauritania; forms now the kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco*. It was bounded N. by the *Mediterranean Sea*; E. by *Numidia*; S. by *Gætulia*, and W. by the *Atlantic*.

Æthiopia; S. of *Egypt*, having *Libya* on the west, and the sea on the east.

Fortunatæ Insulæ; the *Canaries*, N. W. of *Africa*.

Cerne; some think it to have been the Isle of Madagascar, S. E. of Africa, but *more probably* it was one, or all the Cape Verd Isles, W. of Africa.



As for America, it was most probably unknown to the ancients; Christopher Columbus *made it known to us*, little more than 300 years ago, about the end of 1492.

END OF THE THIRD PART.

PART IV.

DESCRIPTION AND USE

OF THE

CELESTIAL AND TERRESTRIAL GLOBES.

PRELIMINARY DEFINITIONS.

THE *Terrestrial Globe* represents the Earth, with its several lands, seas, rivers, islands, &c. The *Celestial Globe*, or *Sphere*, represents the Heavens and Stars.

A **CIRCLE** is a figure consisting of a round line, called the *Circumference*, which is every where equally distant from a point in the middle, called the *Centre*.

A **DIAMETER** is a line which passes through the centre of a Circle, and divides it into two equal parts.

A **RADIUS** is the half of a Diameter.

A **CHORD** is a line which touches the Circle on each side of the *Circumference*, but does not pass through the centre.

A **TANGENT** is a line perpendicularly raised at the extremity of a Radius; and which touches the Circle, without cutting it.

The Circumference of a Circle is divided into 360 parts, called *Degrees*; each Degree into 60 parts, called *Minutes*; and each minute into 60 parts, called *Seconds*.

An *ANGLE* is the inclination of two lines which meet in one common point.

A *RIGHT ANGLE* is when a line stands perpendicular on another line, and measures exactly a quarter of a Circle, or 90 Degrees.

An *OBTUSE ANGLE* is greater than a Right Angle, and so contains more than 90 Degrees.

An *ACUTE ANGLE* is less than a Right Angle, and so contains less than 90 Degrees.

OF THE GREAT CIRCLES.

The *Great Circles* are such as divide the Globe into two equal parts; and they are four: the *Horizon*, the *Meridian*, the *Equator*, and the *Ecliptic*.

I. The *Horizon* is a broad circular wooden frame, in which the Globe stands, and which divides it into Upper and Lower Hemispheres. This circle determines the rising and setting of the Sun and Stars. On it are marked the names of the months; their division into days; according to the old and new styles; the names and astronomical marks of the twelve Signs; and lastly the Mariner's Compass, dividing the Horizon into 32 winds, called *Rhumbs*.

The Horizon is distinguished into *Sensible* and *Rational*.

The *Sensible Horizon* supposes the spectator placed on the surface of the Earth, and it reaches as far as

the eye can see. But the Rational Horizon supposes the spectator placed in the centre of the Earth, and thus divides the globe into two equal parts, or Hemispheres.

II. The *Meridian* is a great Brazen Circle in which the Globe moves; it cuts the Horizon at Right Angles, and divides the Globe into Eastern and Western Hemispheres. This Circle shews when the Sun or Stars are just at North or South; and determines *Noon* or *Midnight*. For when the Sun is on the Meridian, and above the Horizon to us in Great Britain, it is just in the *South*, and it is Noon. When it is on the Meridian, and under the Horizon, it is just in the *North*, and it is *Midnight*.

III. The *Equator*, or *Equinoctial Line*, crosses the Meridian at Right Angles, and divides the Globe into Northern and Southern Hemispheres. When the Sun moves in that line, the days and nights are of equal length.

IV. The *Ecliptic*, or *middle line of the Zodiac*, represents the Sun's annual path, or rather the circle which the Earth describes in her annual motion round the Sun. It cuts the Equator obliquely in two opposite points, at the angle of $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees. It is divided into twelve equal parts, called *Signs of the Zodiac*, which answer to the 12 Months of the Year. Each sign contains 30 degrees, which give the sum of 360 degrees, common to every Circle.

Spring and Summer Signs, North of the Equator.

- | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|------------|
| 1. <i>Aries</i> , | ♈ the Ram, | March 20. |
| 2. <i>Taurus</i> , | ♉ the Bull, | April 20. |
| 3. <i>Gemini</i> , | ♊ the Twins, | May 21. |
| 4. <i>Cancer</i> , | ♋ the Crab, | June 21. |
| 5. <i>Leo</i> , | ♌ the Lion, | July 23. |
| 6. <i>Virgo</i> , | ♍ the Virgin, | August 23. |

Autumn and Winter Signs, South of the Equator.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 7. <i>Libra</i> , | ♎ the Balance, | September 23. |
| 8. <i>Scorpio</i> , | ♏ the Scorpion, | October 23. |
| 9. <i>Sagittarius</i> , | ♐ the Archer, | November 22. |
| 10. <i>Capricornus</i> , | ♑ the Goat, | December 21. |
| 11. <i>Aquarius</i> , | ♒ the Waterer, | January 20. |
| 12. <i>Pisces</i> , | ♓ the Fishes, | February 19. |

OF THE LITTLE CIRCLES.

The *Little Circles* divide the Globe into two unequal parts; and they are four, all parallel to the Equator: the two *Tropics*, and the two *Polar Circles*.

I. The *Tropic of Cancer*, just touches the North part of the Ecliptic, and describes the Sun's path for the longest day in Summer. It is drawn at $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from the Equator; and is called the *Tropic of Cancer*, because the Sun enters into that Sign the 21st of June, the longest day in the year for us.

II. The *Tropic of Capricorn* just touches the South part of the Ecliptic, and describes the Sun's path for the 21st of December, the shortest day in the year for us; it is drawn at $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from the Equator.

III. and IV. The *North Polar* or *Arctic Circle* is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees distant from the North Pole; and the *South Polar* or *Antarctic Circle* is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees distant from the South Pole.

OF THE POINTS.

The most remarkable Points in the Heavens are the following :

I. The *Two Poles* of the Heavens and Earth, namely, the North and South, round which the Earth and Heavens are supposed to turn daily, as the Globe does upon its iron poles. They are 90 degrees distant from the Equator; and the line which is supposed to run from one pole to the other, is called the *Axis* of the World.

II. The *Zenith* is the point just over our head; and the *Nadir*, the point just under our feet.

III. The *Cardinal Points* are, the *East*, *West*, *North*, and *South*; which are divided, for the use of Navigation, each into 8 points. These 32 points are called *Rhumbs*, each containing $11\frac{1}{4}$ degrees.

The two *Solstitial Points* are in the Signs of Cancer and Capricorn. The *Summer Solstice* begins in the 1st degree of Cancer, the 21st of June; and the *Winter-Solstice* begins in the 1st degree of Capricorn, the 21st of December.

V. The two *Equinoctial Points* are in *Aries* and *Libra*, where the Ecliptic cuts the Equator. The Sun enters *Aries* the 21st of March, which is called the *Equinox of the Spring*; and he enters *Libra* the 22d or 23d of September, which is called the *Equinox*.

of *Autumn*. So that the Equinoctial and Solstitial Points divide the Ecliptic into the four quarters of the year: *June 21*, 1st degree of Cancer, *Summer*; *December 21*, 1st degree of Capricorn, *Winter*; *March 21*, 1st degree of Aries, *Spring*; *September 23d*, 1st degree of Libra, *Autumn*.

VI. The horary Circles are Small Circles on the Globe, placed at the North and South Poles, with a Dial divided into 24 Hours, and a moveable *Index*, to reduce the Degrees of Longitude into Time.

Every Hour answers to 15 degrees of Longitude, measured on the Equator.

OF THE DIFFERENT POSITIONS OF THE SPHERE AND GLOBE.

The Sphere is either Direct, Parallel, or Oblique.

I. A *Direct* or *Right Sphere* is when the Poles of the World are in the Horizon, and the Equator passes through the Zenith; this is the case with the inhabitants who live under the *Line* or *Equator*.

They have no Latitude, no elevation of the Pole. The Sun also, in whatsoever parallel of Declination he is, rises and sets at Right Angles with the Horizon; and the days and nights are always of 12 hours, because the Horizon exactly cuts the Sun's diurnal Circles into halves.

The inhabitants have two Summers every year, namely, when the Sun is in, or near the two *Equinoctial Points*; for then he is just over their heads at noon, and darts its strongest beams. They have like-

wise two Winters, namely, when the Sun is in, or near the Tropics of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*; for then the Sun's beams are more oblique.

II. A *Parallel Sphere* is where the Poles of the World are in the Zenith and Nadir. This is the case with the inhabitants (if there be any) who live directly under the *North* and *South* Poles.

They have only one day of 6 months, and one night of six months, in the whole year, according as the Sun is North or South of the Equator.

On the two Equinoctial Days, when the Sun enters *Aries* or *Libra*, the day and night are equal all over the earth; and this is more particularly true for the inhabitants who live under the Poles. The centre of the Sun being in their Horizon, the Sun is, for 24 hours together, half above and half below their Horizon.

But, though the Polar inhabitants begin to lose the Sun at the Autumnal Equinox, they are not in utter darkness all the time of the Sun's absence; for, the twilight lasting till the Sun is 18 degrees below their Horizon, they are less than three months without their twilight.

III. An *Oblique Sphere* is where the Latitude, or elevation of the Pole, is less than 90 degrees. Therefore all the inhabitants of the Earth (except under the Equator and the Poles) have an Oblique Sphere.

One Pole of the World is always in their view, and the other is never seen; so that there are some Stars which never set, and others which never rise in their Horizon. Their days and nights are of different length, according to the different declinations of the Sun in the several seasons of the year.

We have spoken in the First Part of this Work, page 8, of the different *Zones*; and of the distinction of the inhabitants of our Globe, with regard to their different *Latitude*, *Longitude*, and *Shadows*. Recourse may be had to that Part, if it should be necessary.

PROBLEM I.

To find the Longitude and Latitude of any place on the Earthly Globe.

Solution. Turn the Globe till the place required comes just under the brazen graduated Meridian, then the degree marked just over the place, shews the *Latitude*, either North or South; and the Globe so standing, that degree of the Equator, which is cut by the Meridian, shews the true *Longitude* of the place.

So London will appear to have $51\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of North Latitude, and near 18 degrees of Longitude, counting the 1st Meridian from *Ferro*. So Rome has $41\frac{3}{4}$ degrees of N. Latitude, and about 13 degrees of E. Longitude from London, or almost 31 degrees from *Ferro*.

PROBLEM II.

The Longitude or the Latitude, or both Longitude and Latitude of any Place being given, how to find that Place on a Globe, or on a Map.

Solution. If only the Latitude of a place be given, cast your eye Eastward and Westward along that parallel of Latitude, in turning gently the Globe; and

the place, if it be marked on the Globe, will soon appear.

If the Longitude only were given, guide your eye along that Meridian Northward or Southward, and you will quickly see it.

But if both the Longitude and Latitude be given, bring the last degree of the given Longitude under the Meridian, then count the Latitude on the graduated Circle, and under the last degree will be found the place required.

If you make use of a Map, look for the last Degree of the given Longitude and Latitude; observe where the parallels of Latitude and Longitude cross one another; and under that cross will be found the place you look for.

PROBLEM III.

To find the distance of two Places on the Earthly Globe.

Solution. If two distant places are both on, or very near the Equator, or have the same Meridian, the number of the degrees of their distance on the Equator, or on the Meridian, being reduced to miles, shews you their true distance.

But if the two places are not both on the Equator, nor on the same Meridian, you must find their true distance by the following method:

Take the distance from one place to the other, with a Quadrant of Altitude, a pair of Compasses, or a thread; and the number of Degrees found, being

multiplied by $69\frac{1}{2}$ English miles, will give you the distance sought.

On Maps which have a *Proportional Scale*, you have only to apply it, *in part or repeated*, between the two places, and multiply as above.

PROBLEM IV.

To find the Antæci, Pericæci, and Antipodes, of any Place, suppose of London.

The *Pericæci* live under the same parallel of Latitude, on the same side of the Globe, but differ in Longitude, from East to West 180 degrees, or just half the Globe. These have their Summer and Winter at the same times, but day and night just at contrary times.

The *Antæci* live under the same Meridian, and have the same Latitude, but on contrary sides of the Equator, one towards the North, and the other towards the South. These have their Noon at the same time, but their Summer and Winter at contrary times.

The *Antipodes* have the same Latitude, but on contrary sides of the Equator, and they differ in Longitude by 180 degrees, or half the Globe. They have day and night, Summer and Winter, at contrary times.

Solution. Bring London to the Meridian, observe its Latitude Northward, then reckon the same number of degrees on the Meridian, from the Equator Southward; and under that point are the *Antæci* of London.

Keep London under the Meridian, set the *Hour-Index* at XII. turn the Globe till the *Index* point to the

other XII; and the place that will be under the same degree on the Meridian where London was, shews its *Periæci*.

Bring London to the Meridian, turn the Globe till the *Index* of the Dial goes from XII. to XII., or till 180 degrees of Longitude have passed under the Meridian; then under the same degree of contrary Latitude will be found the *Antipodes* of London.

Thus the *Antæci* of London are 17 degrees of Latitude S. W. of the Cape of Good Hope. Its *Periæci* are between the peninsula of Kamtschatka and North America; and its *Antipodes* are near the South of New Zealand.

PROBLEM V.

To rectify the Globe according to the Latitude of any given Place.

Solution. If the place be North of the Equator, raise the North Pole; but if it be South, raise the South Pole. This is done by moving the Pole of the Globe upwards from the Horizon, counting by the degrees of the under part of the Meridian, which begin to be numbered from the Pole; thus for London you must raise the Pole $51\frac{1}{2}$ degrees above the Horizon.

When the Globe is thus rectified for a place, you have the real situation of that place with its proper Horizon. To render this representation still more perfect, you may make use of a small mariner's compass, to shew which are the *North* and *South* points of the *real Horizon*; and then set, as near as you can,

the Brazen Meridian of the Globe exactly *North* and *South*. Thus the *Wooden* Horizon will be a perfect parallel to the *Real* Horizon; the *Brazen* Meridian to the *Real* Meridian; and, in a word, all the circles and points on the Globe will represent all the points of the Earth in their proper position.

PROBLEM VI.

The Hour being given in any Place (suppose London), to find what o'Clock it is in any other Part of the World.

Solution. Place London under the graduated Meridian, and set the *Index* of the Horary Circle to the given hour; then bring the desired place or places successively to the graduated Meridian, and the *Index* will point out the hour.

Thus when it is *four* o'clock in the afternoon at London, it is almost *five* at Rome; near *six* at Constantinople; almost *half an hour past nine* at Fort St. George in the East Indies; near *midnight* at Pekin in China; *eleven* o'clock in the morning at Jamaica, and a little past *noon* at Barbadoes.

The same problem may be resolved by the means of a good table of Longitude, for want of a Globe. In observing that 15 degrees of Longitude are equal to one hour, every place E. of the 1st Meridian will count 4 minutes of time *more* for every degree; and every place W. of the same Meridian will count 4 minutes of time *less* for every degree; and so on, according to the number of degrees of Longitude. Thus *Petersburg* being nearly 30 degrees E. of *London*, it is *two* in the afternoon at *Petersburg*, when

it is twelve at noon in *London*. *Lisbon* being nearly 10 degrees W. of *London*, it is twenty minutes past eleven at *Lisbon*, when it is twelve o'clock in *London*. The same calculation would equally serve for any part of the Earth.

PROBLEM VII.

Having the Day of the Month given, to find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic.

Solution. Find the day of the month in the Calendar of the Horizon, and over-against it, you will see the particular Sign and Degree in which the Sun is at that time, which Sign and Degree you may likewise find on the Ecliptic.

PROBLEM VIII.

The Day of the Month being given, to find all the Places to which the Sun will be vertical on that day.

Solution. Find out the Sun's place in the Ecliptic; bring it to the brass Meridian, and mark the degree over it; then turn the Globe round, and all the places that come under that mark will have the Sun in their Zenith that day.

PROBLEM IX.

The Day and Hour of the Day being given for a particular Place (London) to find at what Place the Sun is vertical at that Hour.

Solution. Bring to the Meridian the Sun's place for that day, and observe the degree over it; then,

having brought London to the Meridian, set the *Hour-Index* to the given time, and turn the Globe till the *Index* come to XII; then the place of the Earth that stands under the observed degree of the Meridian, has the Sun at the moment in its Zenith.

The proof that the operation be accurately done, will be to examine the difference of Longitude between the two places, and convert it into time by the method we have explained before.

PROBLEM X.

To find the Sun's Declination and right Ascension any Day in the Year: suppose the 21st of May.

Solution. Find out the Sun's place for that day; bring it to the graduated Meridian, and the degrees over it will shew the *Sun's declination* to be 20 degrees Northward. At the same time, the place where the Meridian cuts the Equator will shew the *right ascension* of the Sun, or its distance from the point *Aries* on the Equator; namely, 58 degrees; which give in time 3 hours 52 minutes.

Remember that the Sun's declination is always *North*, in our Summer half-year, from the 21st of March; and *South*, in our Winter half-year, from the 23d of September.

PROBLEM XI.

To rectify the Globe for the Sun's Place any Day in the Year.

Solution. Bring to the Meridian the Sun's place found on the Ecliptic, and set the Hour-Index at

XII. This is only a preparation to the following Problem.

PROBLEM XII.

The Place and Day being given (May 10th, at London) to find at what Hour the Sun either rises or sets, and his ascensional difference.

Solution. Rectify for the Latitude, and for the Sun's place; then bring the Sun's place down to the eastern part of the Horizon, and the Index will shew the time of *Sun-rise* on the dial, namely, five minutes after four in the morning. Bring the Sun's place to the western side of the Horizon, and the dial will shew the hour of *Sun-set*, namely, five minutes before eight. Thus his *ascensional difference* will appear, that is, how long he rises, or sets, before or after six o'clock.

PROBLEM XIII.

To find on what point of the Compass the Sun rises or sets on any given Day, for any desired Place.

Solution. Rectify the Globe for the Latitude of that place, and bring the Sun's place found in the Ecliptic, to the eastern side of the Horizon, and you will see on the circle of the *Rhumbs* on what point the Sun then rises, or his *amplitude* at his rising. Bring the same point to the western side of the Horizon, and you will also see the exact point of his setting. This Problem might sometimes be made useful to ascertain the situation of a place, with regard to the four cardinal parts of the world.

PROBLEM XIV.

To find the Circumference, the diameter, the Surface, and solid contents of the Earth.

Solution. Having found the value of one degree to be 70 miles, multiply that by 360, and it produces 25,200 for the circumference.

Now the diameter is in proportion to the circumference, very near as 1 is to 3 ; therefore the diameter of the Earth is about 8,400 miles.

Multiply the circumference by the diameter, and you will have the *surface* of the Earth.

Multiply the surface by the sixth part of the diameter, and that will give you the *solid contents*.

Observe that Geographers differ a little in the computation of these measures, because they differ in the measure of a single degree ; and that is on account of the crookedness and inequality of any road you can travel for 70 miles together. The most exact measurers have made $69\frac{1}{2}$ miles go to a degree, or the round number of 70 miles.

Observe likewise, that the exact proportion of the diameter to the circumference is not known ; but in common practice, the proportion of 7 to 22, or even of 1 to 3, is sufficiently accurate.

Such are the most curious of the Problems which may be demonstrated on a terrestrial Globe, without the help of an *Ephemeris*, and mathematical instruments.

They who are desirous of going farther, and wish to make a peculiar study of Astronomy, must first

learn Geometry, and have recourse to treatises purposely written on Astromony.

OF THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

The Celestial Globe represents the Heavens and Stars. We take here the word *Stars* in its most unlimited sense, including the Planets.

The Heavens are as much filled with Stars in the day, as in the night; but they are rendered invisible to us by the brightness of the solar rays. When this glorious luminary descends below the horizon, they begin gradually to appear, according to their magnitude; and when the Sun is about 18 degrees below the Horizon, they all become conspicuous.

In order to distinguish the Stars, they have long since been reduced into Constellations, or Clusters of Stars, under different names and figures, as may be seen in observing a Celestial Globe. We shall divide them here into Northern and Southern Constellations, with the Signs of the Zodiac already described; and in order to help the student, we shall add to the names the respective place of each Constellation.

The Stars, either on account of their bigness, or distance, appear more or less large to us; and are accordingly said to be of the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, 5th, or 6th magnitude.

When in naming a Constellation, we give the names of some particular Stars, they are of the 1st, or 2d magnitude. As to the others, and the *unformed* ones, that is, those not included in the Constellations, but very near them, the inspection of a Celestial Globe

will be more useful than any account that might be given here.

OF THE NORTHERN CONSTELLATIONS.

These are 34 in number, and are situated on the Globe from North to South, in the following order :

1. *The Little Bear*, or *Ursa Minor*, is the nearest the North Pole, and contains seven Stars. That at the end of the tail, is the *Polar Star*.

2. *The Great Bear*, or *Ursa Major*, commonly called *Charles-Wain*, contains 27 Stars; it is situated between *Draco*, *Cor Caroli*, *Leo minor*, and *Camelo-Pardalis*. The Star *Alioth* is the 3d on the tail towards the body.

3. *The Dragon*, or *Draco*, almost forms a circle round the Pole of the *Ecliptic*; his head is under the left foot of *Hercules*, his neck under the *Swan*, his body passes by *Cepheus* and the little *Bear*, and the tail ends between the two *Bears*: it contains 31 Stars.

4. *Cepheus*, whose head lies in the *Milky Way*; his girdle against the upper part of the *Dragon*; the tail of the little *Bear* between his feet: it contains 11 Stars.

5. *Camelo Pardalis* contains 28 Stars, and is situated between the *Dragon's* tail, *Cassiopeia*, *Perseus*, *Auriga*, and *Ursa major*.

6. *Boötes*, or the *Bear-keeper*, is situated between *Virgo*, *Coma Berenices*, the great *Bear*, the *Dragon*, and *Hercules*; with *Corona Borealis* towards his right shoulder. It contains 23 Stars, among which is *Arc-turus* a remarkable Star, in or very near the fringe of the garment.

7. *Ariadne*, or the *northern Crown*, is between *Hercules* and the right shoulder of *Boötes*; it contains 8 Stars, the largest of which is named *Ariadne*.

8. *Hercules*, or *Engonasis*, because he is represented kneeling, is placed between *Boötes*, the *Dragon's head*, and *Lyra*: it contains 28 Stars.

9. *Lyra*, representing the vulture falling on *Orpheus's lyre*, has *Hercules W.* the *Dragon N.* and the *Swan E.* It is composed of 10 Stars, one of the 1st magnitude called *Lucida Lyrae*.

10. *Cygnus*, or the *Swan*, appears in the *Milky Way*, East of *Lyra*, between the *Dragon's neck* and the feet of *Pegasus*: it contains 17 Stars.

11. *Lacerta*, or the *Lizard*, contains 6 Stars; it is almost enclosed between the *Swan* and *Cassiopeia*.

12. *Cassiopeia*, is in the *Milky Way*, between *Perseus*, *Camelo-Pardalis*, *Cepheus*, and *Andromeda*; it contains 13 Stars.

13. *Perseus*, with the head of *Medusa*, in the *Milky Way*, between *Cassiopeia*, the feet of *Andromeda* and *Auriga*, contains 26 Stars.

14. *Auriga*, *Erichthonius*, or the *Charioteer*, is placed between *Perseus*, *Camelo Pardalis*, and *Lynx*; it contains 14 Stars, one of which called *Capella*, or the *Goat*, is of the 1st magnitude, on *Auriga's left shoulder*; and on his right shoulder is a small constellation of two Stars, called *Hædi*, or the *Kids*.

15. The *Lynx*, by some called the *Tiger*, containing about 30 Stars, is placed between *Auriga* and the great Bear.

16. *Leo Minor* lies couchant under the feet of the great Bear; it contains 16 Stars.

17. *Canes Venatici*, or the *Greyhounds*, one called *Asterion*, and the other *Chara*; they are between the great Bear and Boötes, and contain about 18 Stars; but only two visible to the naked eye.

18. *Cor Caroli*, or King *Charles's* heart, is a Star of the 2d magnitude, placed between the Greyhounds. It was so called when first discovered by Sir Charles Scarborough, in the reign of Charles II.

19. *Coma Berenices*, Southward of the Greyhounds, contains 13 Stars.

20. *Mons Mænalus*, placed near the Serpent, and towards the right foot of Boötes, has but one Star of the 4th magnitude; the eight others are visible only with a telescope.

21. *Serpentarius*, called also *Esculapius*, and *Ophiucus*, extends a great way on both sides of the Ecliptic, with his head towards that of Hercules, and his feet on Scorpio, it contains 24 Stars.

22. *Serpens* is situated between *Serpentarius* and Boötes, its head being just under the Northern Crown, and its tail passing between the legs of *Serpentarius*, who is represented grasping it with one hand. This is a bright constellation, which contains 18 Stars.

23. *Sagitta*, or the *Arrow*, a small constellation of 5 Stars, situated in the Milky Way, between the left wing of the Eagle, and the breast of *Vulpecula*.

24. *Aquila*, or the *Eagle*, by some called *Vulture*, contains 9 Stars; one of which, of the 2d magnitude, is called *Altayr*, or *Eagle's heart*.

25. *Vulpecular*, or the *little Fox*, between the Eagle and Swan, contains 16 small Stars.

26. *Anser*, or the *Goose*, a small asterism of 6 Stars, is in the mouth of *Vulpecula*.

27. *Delphinus*, or the *Dolphin*, between the Eagle and the hind legs of *Vulpecula*, contains 10 Stars.

28. *Equiculus*, or the *Little Horse*, between *Delphinus* and *Pegasus*, contains only 4 small Stars.

29. *Pegasus*, or the *great Flying Horse*, placed between *Andromeda*, the *Swan*, the *Dolphin*, and *Aquarius*, is made up of 20 Stars, four of which are of the 2d magnitude.

30. *Andromeda*, between *Perseus*, *Cassiopeia*, *Pegasus*, and the Northern Triangle, contains 23 Stars.

31. *The great Triangle*, between *Perseus*, *Andromeda*, and *Aries*, is made up of 5 Stars, three of which are more visible than the others.

32. *The lesser Triangle*, a little to the Southward of the great, consists of 3 small Stars.

33. *Musca*, or the *Fly*, East of the Triangles, between the heads of *Medusa* and *Aries*, contains only 4 Stars, the largest of which is of the 4th magnitude.

OF THE TWELVE CONSTELLATIONS, OR SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC.

The Zodiac is divided into Six Northern, and Six Southern Signs. In the middle of the Zodiac is a line called the *Ecliptic*, in which is performed the Sun's apparent motion; this line cuts the Equinoctial at an angle nearly of $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees.

Northern Signs of the Zodiac.

1. *Aries*, or the *Ram*, South of the Triangles and *Musca*, is made up of 13 Stars; and that in the forehead is called *Lucida Arietis*.

Note. As all the other Signs come in order, we shall not determine their reciprocal situation.

2. *Taurus* consists of 33 Stars; 6 or 7 on its head are called *Hyades*; the largest of which, of the 1st magnitude, is named *Aldebran*, or the *Bull's Eye*. The *Pleiades*, or *Seven Stars*, are between *Aries* and *Taurus*.

3. *Gemini*, or the *Twins*, consist of 18 Stars; two of which, of the 2d magnitude, are called *Castor* and *Pollux*. They were esteemed by the ancients, the protectors of mariners.

4. *Cancer*, or the *Crab*, contains 9 Stars. When the Sun enters this sign, then is the longest day for all the inhabitants of the Northern Hemisphere.

5. *Leo*, or the *Lion*, contains 27 Stars; that in the heart is called *Cor Leonis*, or *Regulus*, and that in the tail takes the name of *Deneb*.

6. *Virgo*, or the *Virgin*, and by some called *Ceres*, because the Sun enters this Sign in the time of harvest and vintage. It contains 26 Stars; one of the 1st magnitude, is named *Spica*, or the *Ear of Corn*, and the other, of the 3d magnitude, receives the name of *Vindemiatrix*, or the *Vintager*.

Southern Signs of the Zodiac.

1. *Libra*, or the *Balance*, contains 9 Stars, two of which, of the 2d magnitude, are called the *Scales*.

2. *Scorpius*, or the *Scorpion*, contains 21 Stars; one of which, of the 1st magnitude, is named *Anteres*, or *Cor Scorpii*.

3. *Sagittarius*, or the *Archer*, contains 31 Stars, two of which are of the 2d magnitude.

4. *Capricornus* contains 28 Stars. When the Sun enters this Sign, then is the longest day for the inhabitants of the Southern Hemisphere.

5. *Aquarius*, *Amphora*, or the *Water-bearer*, contains 42 Stars; one of which, at the end of the water, in the mouth of *Piscis Australis*, is named *Fomahant*.

6. *Pisces*, or the *Fishes*, contain 84 Stars, including the band which unites them.

OF THE SOUTHERN CONSTELLATIONS.

These are in number 31, and they are situated on the Celestial Globe from North to South, in the following order:

1. *Cetus*, or the *Whale*, with its head under Aries, contains 22 Stars.

2. *Orion*, with his girdle, sword, and shield, a glorious Constellation made up of 38 Stars; two of them are of the 1st magnitude, and that on his left foot is called *Regel*. One of his feet is on *Lepus*, and the other on *Eridanus*.

3. *Eridanus*, or the *river Po*, begins at Orion's feet, passes near the breast of *Cetus*, and ends by a Star of the 1st magnitude between *Hydrus* and *Phoenix*; it contains 34 Stars.

4. *Lepus* or the *Hare*, contains 12 Stars, and is under the right foot of *Orion*.

5. *Canis Major*, or the *Great Dog*, between *Lepus* and *Argo Navis*, contains 18 Stars. One of the 1st magnitude is called *Syrius*, or the *Dog's Star*. From

this Star rising and setting with the Sun, from about the 20th of July to the latter end of August, that time goes by the common denomination of *Dog-days*.

6. *Canicula*, or the *Little Dog*, above *Canis Major*, on the back of *Monoceros*, contains but two Stars; that in the middle, of the 1st magnitude, is named *Procyon*.

7. *Argo*, or the *Ship Argo*, is made up of 45 Stars; one of the 1st magnitude, but not visible in our Horizon.

8. *Hydra*, with its head under *Cancer*, contains 25 Stars; the largest is called *Cor Hydrae*.

9. *Crater* or the *Cup*, between the 2d and 3d knot of *Hydra*, contains 11 Stars.

10. *Corvus*, or the *Crow*, on *Hydra's* tail, contains 7 Stars.

11. *Centaurus*, between *Hydra's* tail and *Lupus*, contains 47 Stars; it is a very brilliant constellation.

12. *Lupus*, on the spear of *Centaurus*, contains 19 Stars.

13. *Ara*, or the *Altar*, between *Lupus* and *Corona Australis*, contains 7 Stars.

14. *Corona Australis*, called also *Ixion's Wheel*, contains 13 Stars; it is situated between *Ara* and the feet of *Sagittarius*.

15. *Piscis Australis*, or the *Southern Fish*, contains 11 Stars; it is South of *Capricornus*, with his mouth in *Eridanus*.

16. *Monoceros*, or the *Unicorn*, across the Equator, between the Great and Little Dog, contains 23 Stars.

17. The *Phoenix*, North of the south end of *Eridanus*, contains 15 Stars.

18. *Grus*, or the *Crane*, above the *Toucan*, between the phoenix and *Indus*, and reaching the Southern Fish with his beak, contains 13 Stars.

19. *Indus* or the *Indian*, between *Grus* and *Pavo*, with his feet within the South Pole, contains 12 Stars.

20. *Pavo*, or the *Peacock*, with his back at the breast of *Indus*, contains 16 Stars.

21. *Columba*, or *Noah's Dove*, near the Great Dog, flying towards the ship *Argo*, contains 11 Stars.

22. *Apus*, or the *Bird of Paradise*, south of *Ara*, with its tail at the Pole, and its beak near the *Peacock's* tail.

23. *Musca*, or the *Indian Fly*, on the Antarctic Circle, between the Southern Triangle, and the Flying Fish, contains 5 Stars.

24. The *Chamæleon*, within the Antarctic Circle, at the tail of *Apus*, contains 10 Stars.

25. *Triangulum Australe*, or the *Southern Triangle*, on the back of *Apus*, contains 5 Stars, three of which are of the 1st magnitude.

26. *Pisces Volantes*, or the *Flying Fishes*, between *Chamæleon* and the end of *Eridanus*, contains 5 Stars.

27. *Xiphias*, or the *Dorado*, at the tail of the flying Fishes, contains 4 Stars.

28. *Robur Caroli*, or the *Royal Oak*, between the Flying Fishes and *Centaurus*, contains 10 Stars.

29. *Toucan*, or the *Indian Fowl*, between *Indus* and the end of *Eridanus*, has 8 Stars.

30. *Hydrus*, or the *Southern Serpent*, between *Toucan* and *Xiphias*, has 14 Stars.

31. The *Cross* or *Crossiers*, between *Musca* and the lower part of *Centaurus*, has 4 Stars, two of the second, and two of the third magnitude.

The *Via Lactea*, *Milky Way*, or *Galaxy*, so called from the whiteness of its appearance, is supposed to be immense clusters of Stars, which, on account of their distance, are not visible to the naked eye.

It is described on the Globe by a blueish belt of an unequal breadth, which, beginning at *Auriga*, goes through Gemini, Canis major, the ship *Argo*, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Serpentarius, Aquila, Cygnus, Cassiopeia, Perseus, and then comes back again to *Auriga*.

There are two white spots towards the South Pole, like little clouds, and of the same colour with the Milky way, which Mariners call *the clouds of Magellan*, because they answer to the latitude of those parts of the Earth which were discovered by him.

After this description, fuller, I beg leave to observe, than is to be found in any book written on the same subject, let us proceed to the practice of the most useful problems.

N. B.—The Celestial Globe cannot be supposed to be so just a representation of the Heavens, as the Terrestrial Globe is of the Earth. We must fancy the Globe made of glass, and having placed our eye in the centre, the Stars would then appear in a concave surface, just as they do when we look at the Heavens.

PROBLEM I.

To find to what Constellation any remarkable Star seen in the Firmament, belongs.

Solution. Rectify the Globe for the Latitude of the place; bring the Sun's place in the Ecliptic for that

day to the brass Meridian, and then set the Horary Circle to the Upper XII. By the help of a mariner's compass, or as near as you can, for want of one, set the North Pole of the Globe towards the North Pole of the Heavens; and then turn the Globe round, till the *Index* point to the present hour.

If you fancy yourself in the centre of the Globe, the Star upon it, which directs towards that point of the Heavens in which the Star you want to know is seen, is the Star required.

At the same time, by comparing the Stars in the Heavens with those upon the Globe, the other Stars and their constellations may be easily known. And indeed, it is by this method we not only learn to know the Stars, but even some points in the Heavens where no Star is. For instance, you may easily find the North Pole, if you first learn to know those seven Stars in the great Bear which are called *Charles's Wain*; four of which, in a quadrangle, may represent a cart, and the three others represent the horses.

Now, if you make sure of the Star *Alioth*, which represents the first horse, and draw with your eye a straight line upwards, you will perceive the Pole Star in the little Bear, within $2\frac{1}{4}$ degrees from the North Pole.

PROBLEM II.

To trace the Circle of the Sphere in the starry Firmament, for the Latitude of London.

Let us take the time of the Vernal Equinox, because that intersection of the Equator and Ecliptic

will be directly under the depressed part of the Meridian about midnight, and the opposite intersection being elevated above the Horizon, will afford a full scope to observe the different Constellations.

Solution. Rectify the Globe for the Latitude of London, and bring the first degree of the Vernal Equinox under the graduated Meridian.

The Horizon is then distinguished, if we begin from the North and count Westward, by the following Constellations: the Hounds and waist of Boötes, the Northern Crown, the head of Hercules, the shoulders of Serpentarius; it passes a little above the feet of Antinous, through Eridanus, the Star Regel in Orion's foot, the head of Monoceros, the Crab, the head of the Little Lion, and the lower part of the Great Bear.

The MERIDIAN is then represented by the Equinoctial Colure, which passes through a Star in the tail of the Little Bear, under the North Pole, the Pole-Star, one of the Stars in the back of Cassiopeia's hair, the head of Andromeda, the bright Star in the wing of Pegasus, and the extremity of the Whale's tail.

The part of the EQUATOR which is then above the Horizon, is distinguished on the western side by the northern part of Sobieski's shield, the shoulder of Antinous, the head and vessel of Aquarius, the belly of the Western Fish in Pisces; it passes through the head of the Whale, and a bright Star in the corner of its mouth; thence it goes through a Star in the belt of Orion, which is then near the Eastern side of the Horizon.

That part of the ECLIPTIC which is then above the Horizon, if we begin from the Western side, presents to our view Capricornus, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus, Gemini, and a part of Cancer.

The Solstitial COLURE, from the Western side, passes through Cerberus and the hand of Hercules, thence by the Western side of Lyra, and through the Dragon's head and body; then it goes through the Pole point under the Polar Star, across the neck and foot of Camelo-Pardalis, the head and feet of the Lynx, the East of Auriga, the Star in Castor's foot, and the hand of Orion.

The Northern POLAR CIRCLE, in advancing towards the West, passes through the shoulder of the Great Bear, then a little to the North of the Star in the Dragon's tail, the great knot in the Dragon, the middle of the body of Cepheus, the Northern part of Cassiopeia and base of her throne, through Camelo-Pardalis, and back to the head of the Great Bear.

The Tropic of CANCER, from the Western edge of the Horizon, passes under the arm of Hercules, under the Vulture, through the Goose and Fox, which is under the beak and wing of the Swan, below the Star *Scheat* in Pegasus, under the head of Andromeda, through the middle of the Northern Fish in the Constellation of Pisces, above the bright Star in the head of the Ram, through the Pleiades, between the horns of Taurus, through a group of Stars at the foot of Castor, above a Star between Castor and Pollux, and then through a part of Cancer, where it disappears under the Horizon.

The Tropic of CAPRICORN, from the Western side

of the Horizon, passes through Capricorn, reaches the foot of Aquarius, goes through a Star in Eridanus, passes through the tail and foot of the Whale, whence it goes under the Hare at the feet of Orion, being there depressed under the Horizon.

If the first degree of the Autumnal Equinox were now to be placed under the Meridian, and the Constellations to be followed after the same manner we have done for the first degree of the Vernal Equinox, the Learner might, in an easy and pleasing manner, acquire an extensive knowledge of the Celestial Globe.

PROBLEM III.

The Place and Day of the Month being given, to represent the Face or Appearance of the Heavens, and shew the Situation of all the fixed Stars, at any Hour of the Night.

Solution. Rectify the Globe to the given Latitude, and for the Sun's place on the given day; set the *Index* at the lower XII, and the Globe due North and South; turn it till the *Index* point to the given hour, and then all the upper Hemisphere of the Globe will represent the visible place of the Heavens for that time, by which it will easily be seen what Constellations and Stars of note are then above our Horizon. In this state, supposing the eye was placed in the middle of the Globe, and holes were pierced through the centre of the stars on its surface, the eye would perceive through those holes, the various corresponding stars in the firmament.

Thus, October 13th, at 11 o'clock at night, Orion appears on the East side at London, the Star *Regel* in his foot just above the Horizon, the three Stars in his girdle a little higher; the two bright Stars in Gemini, *Castor* and *Pollux*, are seen in the North-east; Charles's Wain in the North, is under the Meridian, &c. &c. as the inspection of the Celestial Globe will shew.

The use of this Problem is most extensive, because it may be varied for any day and hour. As one may likewise change the Latitude when the Globe is settled for a given day and hour, we may know what is the appearance of the Heavens for other parts of the Earth, at the moment we ascertain ours.

OBSERVATIONS.

FIXED STARS. The Stars are called *fixed*; yet this assertion must be confined within some limits, for many of them are found to undergo particular changes; and probably, the whole are liable to some peculiar motion, which connects them with the universal system of nature. Dr. Herschel even goes so far as to suppose that there is not, in strictness of speaking, one *fixed* Star in the Heavens; but that there is a general motion of all the starry systems, and consequently of the solar one among the rest. There are some stars, whose situation and place were formerly known, that are no longer to be seen; and new ones have also been discovered which were unknown before.

The number of the ancient constellations amounted

to 48; in these were included upwards of a thousand stars. Many Constellations, by the help of the telescope, have been added by modern Astronomers; so that the catalogues of Flamsted and de la Caille are found to contain near 5000 stars; but not above 1300 are visible in our Hemisphere, without the help of glasses.

However, if we join to the catalogue of the Stars, the *Milky Way* and the *Nebulae*, their number exceeds calculation. Mr. de la Lande, in speaking of Dr. Herschel's discoveries, says: "In passing rapidly over the Heavens with his new telescope, the Universe increased under his eye; and 44 thousand stars, seen in the space of a few degrees, seemed to indicate that there were twenty-five millions in the Heavens." But, what are all these, when compared with those which fill the whole expanse, and the number of which must exceed the utmost stretch of the human imagination! *Sirius* is supposed to be 38 millions of millions of miles distant from us. Now, the whole extent of the *Nebulae*, being in some places near 500 times this distance, must be such, that the light of a star placed at their extreme boundary, supposing it to fly with the velocity of 12 millions of miles every minute, must have taken near 3000 years before it could reach us.

The learned Euler was so struck with this consideration, that he does not hesitate to say that some stars are too far from us to have had time to transmit their light to us, since the creation of the world. For, who can say how far the Universe extends, or where its limits are? where the Creator

stayed his "rapid wheels," or where he "fixed his golden compasses?" These immense spaces, these numerous hosts of systematic worlds, are probably connected with one another by an infinite number of various orbs, and concur all to establish and form the wonderful architecture of the Universe.

SUN AND PLANETS. Besides the fixed Stars, there are other bodies in the Heavens which are continually changing their places, both with respect to the stars and one another, and thence are called *Planets*, that is, *Wanderers*. They move among the Signs of the Zodiac, never departing from the Ecliptic.

Various systems have been arranged to explain the motion and appearance of the Sun and Planets, which systems we shall briefly mention here.

PTOLEMY, an Egyptian, supposed the Earth immoveable, and made the whole Heavens, with Stars, Sun, and Planets, turn round it in the space of one year. The rapidity of such a motion surpasses all credibility; and experience has proved it false. Among many arguments, we shall only mention this; In the Ptolemaic system all the Planets would be at an equal distance from the Earth, in all parts of their orbits, and would therefore necessarily appear always of the same magnitude, and moving with equal and uniform velocities in one direction; circumstances which are known to be repugnant to observation and experience.

TYCHO BRAHE, a Danish nobleman, made likewise the Earth a centre of motion, round which the Sun performed his revolution within the space of one year; but he made the Planets turn round the Sun.

His system, like Ptolemy's, could not stand the test of experimental observation ; and both have, long since, been exploded.

The Copernican System, invented, or rather, as it is supposed, revived from Pythagoras by *Copernic*, a German, is the system now universally adopted. Its truth is demonstrated by the laws of Kepler, Newton's principles, and by the various observations which have been made since the invention of the telescope by Galileo.

The Copernican System consists of the Sun, ten primary, eighteen secondary Planets, and the Comets.

The ten Planets, *Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Juno, Ceres, Pallas, Jupiter, Saturn*, and the *Georgium Sidus*, or *Herschel*, move round the Sun in orbits included one within the other, and in the order used here in mentioning their names, Mercury being the nearest to the Sun.

These ten which revolve round the Sun, are called *Primary Planets*. The smaller Planets which revolve round the primary ones as a centre, and are at the same time carried round the Sun with them, are called *Secondary Planets, Moons, or Satellites*.

The Georgium Sidus is attended by six moons, Saturn by seven, Jupiter by four, and the Earth by one. All of these, except our Moon, are invisible to the naked eye.

Mercury and Venus being within the Earth's orbit, are called *Inferior Planets* ; but the others being without it, are called *Superior Planets*.

Let us observe here, that Planets and Comets receive commonly the general name of *stars* ; but they

differ much from one another. The fixed stars always keep the same distance with regard to each other, whereas the Planets and Comets are perpetually changing their places and distances.

THE SUN. The Sun is the centre of the system, round which all the Planets revolve; he is the first and greatest object of astronomical knowledge. He is placed near the centre of the orbits of all the Planets, and turns round its Axis in twenty-five days and a quarter. They who are not accustomed to astronomical calculation, will be surprised at the real magnitude of this luminary, which, on account of its distance from us, appears to the eye not much larger than the Moon. His diameter is 890 thousand English miles, and his surface contains upwards of two millions of square miles; whereas the Earth's diameter is not above 7970 miles; so that the Sun is near one million and a half times bigger than the Earth, and is reckoned to be 540 times bigger than all the Planets put together.

Were all the Sun's disk equally bright, his rotation on his axis would not be perceptible; but by means of the spots which are visible on his lucid surface, we are enabled to discover his motion. Through the assistance of the telescope, they are seen first on the eastern extremity; by degrees they come forward towards the middle, and so pass on to the western edge. They then disappear; and after having been out of sight about the same time that they continued visible, they appear again as at first; so that, by this motion, we not only discover the time of the Sun's rotation

round his axis, but also the inclination of his axis towards the plane of the Ecliptic.

When we endeavour to form any idea of distance, magnitude, or duration, by numbers only, we soon exceed the limits of conception, and we find our faculties of reasoning as finite as our senses. Hence Astronomers are often obliged to have recourse to mixed ideas to keep up the attention, and support the weakness of the human mind.

In order to assist the imagination in forming an idea of the vast distances of the Planets from the Sun, the following suppositions have been made, founded upon real calculations; for, the distance of the Planets to the Sun being known, and the swiftness of a cannon ball being likewise known, it is easy to infer how long a cannon ball would be in reaching from such or such a Planet to the Sun. Thus Astronomers have calculated, that if a body projected from the Sun should fly with the swiftness of a cannon ball, that is, 480 miles every hour, this body would reach the orbit of Mercury in about 8 years; of Venus, in 16 years; of the Earth, in 22 years; of Jupiter, in 117 years; of Saturn, in 286.

As to the fixed Stars, we are struck with a solemn awe in reflecting on their immense distance from us. Light, the swiftest of all bodies, could not travel from some of them to us in less than 3000 years.

MERCURY emits a bright white light, but keeps so near the Sun, that he is seldom visible; and, when he makes his appearance, his motion towards the Sun is so swift, that he can only be discerned for a short time; he appears a little after Sun-set and a little

again before Sun-rise. It is the least of all the Planets, and that which is nearest the Sun, from which he is computed to be near thirty-seven millions of miles, and to revolve round him in about 88 days, which are the measure of his year. Mercury is 3000 miles in diameter, and moves round the Sun at the rate of more than one hundred thousand miles *per* hour. The time for making the most favourable observations on this Planet, is when it passes before the Sun, and is seen traversing his disk in the form of a black spot. This passage of a Planet over the Sun is called a *Transit*.

VENUS is the brightest and largest *to appearance*, of all the Planets; her light is of a white colour, and so considerable, that, in a dusky place, she projects a sensible shade. When this Planet is in that part of her orbit which is west of the Sun, she rises before him in the morning, and is called *Lucifer*, or the *Morning Star*; but when she appears east of the Sun, she shines in the evening, and is called *Hesperus*, or the *Evening Star*.

The diameter of Venus is 7690 miles; and her distance from the Sun is about sixty-nine millions of miles. She goes round the Sun in a little more than 224 days, and moves at the rate of more than eighty thousand miles *per* hour.

THE EARTH. This Planet's orbit is situated between those of Venus and Mars. Small as it really is when compared to some other of the Planets, it is to us of the chiefest importance. The diameter of the Earth is 7970 miles; its distance from the Sun is upwards of 95 millions of miles, round which it

goes at the rate of 68,243 miles *per* hour; in the space of 365 days, 5 hours, and 49 minutes: that is 6 hours wanting 11 minutes. These odd minutes, in a course of years, had caused an error of eleven days in the year, which was corrected in 1752, and gave rise to the distinction of *Old* and *New Styles*.

Besides this annual motion, the Earth turns round its axis, from West to East, in 24 hours, which causes the apparent motion of the Sun and Stars from East to West. To this diurnal motion we owe the vicissitude of night and day; and the annual motion accounts for the regular succession of the Seasons.

The Earth's figure is spherical; and the assent to this truth is not determined by speculative reasoning, but it is founded on facts and actual observation. Among many arguments, we shall select here two of the clearest.

It is known that Eclipses of the moon are caused by the shadow of the Earth, and it is likewise known that the shadow is circular; but, by the laws of Optics and Perspective, a circular shadow cannot be projected but by a globular body; it follows then that the Earth is a globe; which globe, by other observations, has been proved to be flattened towards the Poles.

We shall obtain another convincing proof of the globular shape of the earth, by observing a ship at sea. If she comes towards us, we at first perceive the tops of the masts, then the sails, then the deck, and at length, the whole body of the vessel. If, on the contrary, she goes from us, we lose, at first, the body of the ship, and so gradually to the top of the

mast. But if the surface of the sea were a plane, the body of the ship would be seen first, and lost last; it follows, then, that the Earth is spherical.

THE MOON is the satellite of the Earth, round which it revolves in 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes. Her diameter is 2180 miles, and her distance from the centre of the Earth is two hundred and forty thousand miles; she goes round her orbit in 27 days 7 hours, 43 minutes. She undergoes great changes during her revolution, according as she is between the Earth and the Sun, opposite to the Sun, or presents towards him more or less of her surface. She receives then the different names of *New Moon*, *Crescent*, *Half Moon*, and *Full Moon*.

ECLIPSES. The Moon is sometimes interposed between us and the Sun, and will consequently hide him, or a part of him, from us, and cast a shadow upon the Earth; this is called an *Eclipse of the Sun*. It should rather be called an *Eclipse of the Earth*, which is deprived of the Sun's light by the interposition of the Moon.

As an Eclipse of the Sun requires the interposition of the Moon, it can never happen but at the *New Moon*, from what we have just said in speaking of her different changes; but it does not follow that an Eclipse must take place at every Luration, because the Moon is seldom in conjunction with the Sun and the Earth at the same time.

As the Earth is, like the Moon, an opaque body enlightened by the Sun, an *Eclipse of the Moon* happens when the Earth is placed between the Sun and the moon. It is clear, therefore, that there can be

no Eclipse of the Moon but when she is in opposition to the Sun, or *Full Moon*.

MARS is of a red fiery colour, giving a much duller light than Venus, though he sometimes appears almost equal to her in size. His orbit lies between that of the Earth and Juno. His diameter is 5400 miles, and his distance from the Sun 145 millions of miles and upwards. He goes round the Sun in one year, 321 days, 17 hours; and moves at the rate of 55 thousand miles *per hour*, and upwards.

Next to Mars, in the system, are placed the new-discovered Planets, *Juno*, *Pallas*, and *Ceres*; but, in so recent a discovery, no certain particulars can be given.

JUPITER is situated much higher in the system, and revolves round the Sun, between Mars and Saturn. It is the largest of all the Planets, and is easily distinguished by its peculiar magnitude and light. To the naked eye, it appears almost as large as Venus, but not altogether so bright. Jupiter is 94 thousand miles in diameter, and is nearly five hundred millions of miles distant from the Sun. He revolves on his axis in 9 hours 56 minutes, and his revolution in his orbit is near 12 of our years; he moves at the rate of rather more than 29 thousand miles *per hour*. To an eye placed in Jupiter, the Sun would not be a fifth part of the size it appears to us.

Jupiter is accompanied by four Satellites, or Moons; these are invisible to the naked eye, but through a telescope they make a beautiful appearance. As our Moon turns round the Earth, reflecting the light she receives from the Sun; so these Satellites enlighten the nights of Jupiter, and move round him

at different periods of time. Their frequent Eclipses have been of late made great use of to ascertain the Longitude at sea. Jupiter has a large streak round his Equator, which they call *Jupiter's Belt*, the cause and use of which are unknown.

SATURN. Before the discovery of the *Georgium Sidus*, Saturn was reckoned the remotest Planet in our system; he is not so bright as Jupiter, and is less ruddy than Mars. His diameter is seventy-eight thousand miles; and his distance from the Sun, upwards of 949 millions of miles. He goes round the Sun in about 30 years, moving at the rate of 22 thousand miles *per* hour. His rotation on his axis has not yet been ascertained; we are therefore ignorant of the length of his day and night.

Saturn is attended by seven secondary Planets, which turn round him, as our Moon turns round the Earth. They are all invisible to the naked eye, but may be seen with the help of a good telescope.

Besides his seven Satellites, Saturn is surrounded with a circle which encompasses his body, at a vast distance; the Astronomers call it *the Ring of Saturn*. Of its use to the inhabitants of Saturn, we are as ignorant as of its nature. Many conjectures have been formed on this ring, among which the more probable is, that it serves to reflect the light of the Sun, and of the Satellites of Saturn. The same wise and all kind Providence who gave seven Moons to Saturn, on account of his distance from the Sun, may still further have favoured him with this other blessing.

GEORGIUM SIDUS, the tenth Planet of our system, is near twice Saturn's distance from the Sun.

It was discovered by the ingenious and learned Dr. Herschel, in the year 1781; and named *Georgium Sidus*, in compliment to His Majesty George III. present King of England. Its year is supposed to be upwards of 83 of our years; and its diameter thirty-five thousand miles.

Though the *Georgium Sidus* was not known as a Planet till the time of Dr. Herschel, yet there are many reasons to suppose it had been seen before, but had been considered as a fixed Star. Dr. Herschel is the first, who, by indefatigable industry, and with the help of his own telescope, of a superior magnifying power, discovered it to be a Planet. This great Astronomer has, since the first discovery, observed six Satellites round *Georgium Sidus*; and there is great reason to suppose that there are more, since Saturn, by far nearer to the Sun, is attended by seven Moons, and a ring of prodigious magnitude.

We have given all along, *in round numbers*, the diameters, distances, and magnitudes of the Planets; that which is at any time sufficient for common observation. If more accuracy should become necessary, Astronomical Tables might be consulted; but in our plan, repeated fractions of numbers would load the memory, without answering any good purpose whatever.

COMETS. Besides the several planets before mentioned, there are other heavenly bodies usually called *Comets*, from a Greek word, which signifies *hairy*; because they have long trains of light, sometimes before them, sometimes after them, and at other times round their bodies. When the light is before, it is

commonly called *beard*, and the Comet *bearded*; when it comes after, it takes the name of *tail*, and the Comet is said to be *tailed*; and when the light goes round the Comet, she is named *hairy*. This division is not peculiar to such or such Comets, but varies according to their position with regard to the Sun.

The Astronomy of Comets is still very imperfect; they afford few observations on which to ground conjecture, and are, for the greater part of their course, beyond the reach of human vision. Enough, however, is understood concerning their nature, to have destroyed the ancient superstition, which made them be looked upon as heavenly warnings, and harbingers of disastrous events. The existence of an universal harmony between all the parts of nature, is now generally allowed. Comets, undoubtedly, form a portion of this great chain; but of the part they occupy, and of the uses for which they exist, we are equally ignorant.

END OF THE FOURTH PART.

PART V.

WE give, in the following pages, two distinct Lists of those Men who, by superior knowledge, greater power, or some particular qualities, benefited or illustrated the several countries which we have described in the former Parts of this Work; and we conclude with a concise *Index* to Universal History.

N. B. The dates of History, till the time of the first Olympiad, 776 years before Christ, are very uncertain, and must often be received upon conjecture.

An Olympiad was a period of *four years* in Greece; and a *Lustrum*, a period of *five years* among the Romans.

FIRST LIST.

OF EMINENT MEN BEFORE THE BIRTH OF CHRIST.

BEFORE CHRIST.—*Year 1595.*—*Moses*; sacred Historian and Legislator among the Jews.

Toth, Hermes, Trismegistus, or Mercury, an Egyptian; Legislator, Priest, and Philosopher; is supposed to have lived near the time of Moses.

Horus, or Orus, an Egyptian, is said to have been the first inventor of Hieroglyphics.

Cadmus, a Phœnician, brought the use of the Alphabet from Phœnicia into Greece.

Amphion, Linus, and Orpheus, famous musicians and poets among the Greeks, lived two centuries after Cadmus.

Dædalus, a famous architect, who built the labyrinth of Crete. *Dares*, of Phrygia, and *Dictys*, supposed historians of the Trojan War.

Zoroaster, a celebrated philosopher, and King of Scythia, is thought to have lived before the siege of Troy; but some writers place him three centuries after.

1048.—*David*, King of the Jews, a sacred poet.

Solomon, king of the Jews, succeeded *David*; the *Song of Songs* proves him to have been a sublime poet.

Xth CENTURY before Christ.—*Hesiod*, an eminent Greek poet of Ascara, in Bœotia, is supposed to have lived before *Homer*; some authors pretend they were contemporaries.

907.—*Homer*, the immortal author of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*.

IXth CENTURY before Christ.—Year 895.—*Phidon*, tyrant of Argos, first inventor among the Greeks, of weights, measures, and of the coining of silver.

Lycurgus, famous legislator of the Lacedæmonians.

Arctinus, of Melitus in Ionia, is said to have been pupil to *Homer*, and to have written a Greek poem, but nothing remains of it.

VIIIth CENTURY before Christ.—Year 720.—*Archilochus*, of the island of Paros, an eminent satirical poet. Some fragments of his poetry remain, which display vigour and animation.

VIIth CENTURY before Christ.—Year 680. *Tyrtæus*, a celebrated Greek elegiac poet.

Alcæus, of the island of Thesbos, an eminent lyric poet.

Suppho, or *Sapho*, an illustrious poetess of Lesbos, lived in the time of *Alcæus*. Of all her works we have only some fragments of uncommon sweetness and elegance.

Pittacus, a Lesbian, eminent for his poetry, and accounted one of the seven wise men of Greece.

Thales, of Miletus in Ionia, one of the seven wise men of Greece.

VIth CENTURY before Christ.—Year 595.—*Solon*, one of the seven wise men of Greece, a poet, and famous legislator of Athens.

Mimnermus, an elegiac poet, lived in the time of Solon.

Anacharsis, a Scythian philosopher, was contemporary to Solon.

Æsop, a Phrygian, famous fabulist.

Bias, of Priene in Ionia, one of the seven wise men of Greece; some remaining fragments of Greek poetry are attributed to him.

Stersichorus, a lyric Greek poet, of Himera, in the island of Sicily.

Anaximander, of Miletus in Ionia, is said to have made the first geographical maps, and to have invented clocks and dials.

Theognis, of Megara in Achaia, wrote many moral poems, of which some fragments still remain.

Ctesiphon, or *Chersiphron*, an eminent Greek architect, who gave the plan of the celebrated temple of Diana at Ephesus.

Onomacritus, an Athenian, is supposed to have written the poem called *Argonautica*, on the expedition of the Argonauts, imitated by Apollonius Rhodius.

Thespis, a Greek poet of Attica, is said to have been the inventor of tragedy.

535.—*Anacreon*, a Greek lyric poet, born at Teos in Ionia; he is inimitable in light poetry.

Pythagoras, of the island of Samos, wrote many moral poems; he is thought to be the author of those maxims known by the name of *the Golden Verses*.

Theano, Pythagoras' wife, distinguished herself likewise by the love of philosophy and poetry.

Vth CENTURY before CHRIST.—Year 499.—*Pindar*, an eminent Greek lyric poet, born at Thebes in Bœotia.

Corinna, a celebrated woman of Thebes, famous for lyric poetry in the time of Pindar.

Simonides, a Greek poet and philosopher, born at Ceos, an island in the Ægean Sea.

Hellanicus, born in Lesbos, an historian often quoted by the ancients, but of whom nothing remains: he lived before Herodotus.

Cherilus, of the island of Samos, wrote in verses the victory of the Athenians over Xerxes; but his poem is lost.

Confucius, a moral Chinese Philosopher, is supposed by some authors to have lived about the middle of this century; but other writers pretend that he lived 553 years before Christ.

Empedocles, of Agrigentum in Sicily, a Pythagorean philosopher. To him is attributed an explanation of the sphere.

Epicharmus, a Greek comic poet, lived in the time of Hiero, tyrant of Syracuse; his compositions were imitated in Latin by Plautus.

470.—*Sophocles*, a celebrated tragic poet of Athens. Of all his plays, said to have been 120, seven only are extant.

Herodotus, of Halicarnassus, a city in Caria, an ancient Greek historian.

Lysias, a famous Greek orator, and friend of Socrates.

Cratinus, a Greek poet and comic writer.

Democritus, of Abdera in Thracia, a celebrated philosopher. Of a cheerful temper, he always laughed at all the follies of mankind.

Sophroneiscus, a statuary of Athens, father to the great Socrates.

Meton, a celebrated astronomer of Athens; he invented what is called the *Golden Numbers*, to adjust the course of the solar and lunar years.

Phidias, a most excellent statuary of Athens; his statue of Jupiter Olympius was reckoned one of his best pieces.

Isocrates, an eminent orator of Athens.

Eupolis, of Athens, a comic poet, imitator of Cratinus.

Polycletus, of Sicyon in Peloponnesus, a very famous statuary.

Socrates, the most celebrated philosopher of all antiquity, was a native of Athens. He was put to death 407 years before Christ.

Heraclitus, a famous Greek philosopher of Ephesus. He constantly wept at the follies of mankind, as Democritus laughed at them.

Euripides, a moral tragic poet, born at Salamis. He wrote 75 tragedies, 19 of which are extant.

Thucydides, an eloquent Greek historian, born at Athens. He wrote part of the history of the Peloponnesian war, in a style at once elegant and concise.

Myron, a Greek statuary, greatly celebrated by the ancients.

Apollodorus, born at Athens, a famous painter.

Plato, a celebrated philosopher of Athens; he was one of the disciples of Socrates. Cicero had such an esteem for him, that, in the warmth of his panegyric, he exclaimed: "I had rather be wrong with Plato, than right with other men;" and Quintilian said, that when he read Plato, he seemed to hear, not a man, but a divinity speaking.

IVth CENTURY before Christ — Year 399. — *Aristippus*, born at Cyrene in Africa; he was the founder of the Cyrenaic sect, which *wrongly* asserted pleasure to be the ultimate end in which all happiness consists. He had been one of the disciples of Socrates, but he did not follow the principles of his virtuous master.

Aristophanes, a distinguished comic poet of Athens. Of his numerous comedies, only eleven have come down to us. He lived in the time of Socrates and Euripides. His play called the *Clouds*, was pointedly written against Socrates.

Cebes, a native of Thebes in Boeotia; he was one of the disciples of Socrates, and attended that virtuous man in his last moments. He is chiefly known by a moral work called *Tables*, which contain a beautiful and affecting picture of human life.

Archylas, a native of Tarentum, a town of Calabria, in Italy. He invented some mathematical instruments, and Aulus Gellius relates that he contrived a wooden pigeon with springs, filled it with air (*spiritus aura*), and made it fly. The form excepted, it was certainly like our modern air-balloons.

Zeuxis, a celebrated painter of Herculeia in Sicily, the rival of Parrhasius. It is reported that Zeuxis having painted an old woman, laughed so heartily at the sight of his picture that he died.

Parrhasius, an admirable painter of Ephesus, in the age of Zeuxis.

Pyrrho, a philosopher of Elis in Peloponnesus. He was the chief of the sect of Pyrrhonians, or Sceptics, who affected to doubt of every thing.

Theopompus, a famous Greek historian, disciple of Isocrates. All his compositions are lost, except some fragments quoted by ancient writers.

Timotheus, a poet and musician of Miletus in Ionia. There was also another musician of Bœotia in the age of Alexander, often confounded with the musician of Miletus.

Scopas, a great statuary and architect of the island of Paros. He made the celebrated monument which Artemisia, queen of Caria, erected to the memory of her husband Mausolus. This monument was called *Mausoleum*; a name which has been given, from that time, to all monuments of uncommon splendour.

350.—*Aristotle*, born at Stagira in Macedonia; he was preceptor to Alexander the Great. Almost all his learned writings are extant. Cicero calls him a man of universal knowledge, acuteness of invention, and fecundity of thought.

Timanthes, a painter of Sicyon, an island in the Archipelago. His picture of Iphigenia on the point of being sacrificed, was greatly esteemed.

Menander, a celebrated comic poet of Athens. We have only fragments of his numerous comedies, by which it appears that he was an elegant and judicious writer.

Diogenes, a renowned Cynic philosopher, born at Sinope in Asia Minor. He led a very austere life, and pleased Alexander so much, by his independence of mind, that he said to his courtiers; "Were I not Alexander, I would wish to be Diogenes."

Epicurus, an eminent philosopher, born at Gargetium in Attica. He was the chief and the author of the Epicurean sect; he made happiness consist in the pleasure which arises from the enjoyments of the mind, and the sweets of virtue. His followers disgraced his doctrine by applying it to sensual gratification.

Praxiteles, a famous sculptor of *Magna Græcia*, the southern part of Italy. He carried his art to the greatest perfection.

Xenophon, a celebrated historian, general, and philosopher. His *Cyropædia* and other works are still extant.

Æschynes, an eminent Athenian orator, disciple of Isocrates.

Aristobulus, a Greek historian, who accompanied Alexander in his expeditions, and wrote his history.

Timotheus, a great musician, who lived in the time of Alexander.

Apelles, a very celebrated painter, of the isle of Cos, in the Archipelagò. He lived in the age of Alexander, who honoured him so much, that he forbade any man but Apelles to draw his picture.

Lysippus, a famous statuary of Sicyon, who likewise lived in the age of Alexander the Great.

Callisthenes, a philosopher, nephew and disciple of Aristotle. Alexander had the barbarity to put him to a cruel death, because he refused to pay divine honours to him.

325.—*Demosthenes*, the greatest Athenian orator. His harangues against Philip, king of Macedonia (which are called *Philippics*), have immortalized his name.

Theophrastus, of the island of Lesbos. He studied under Aristotle and Plato. Some of his works are still extant; among which, his treatise, called *Characters*, is the most esteemed.

Protogenes, a Rhodian, and celebrated painter. His countrymen were ignorant of his uncommon merit before Apelles came to Rhodes; when that great man had the generosity to render the Rhodians sensible of their countryman's eminent abilities.

Zeno, of the island of Cyprus, the founder of the sect of the Stoics, whose principles were entirely opposite to those of Epicurus. His followers were named *Stoics*, because they received the lessons of the philosopher in a portico of Athens, named *Stoa*.

Herophilus, a celebrated Greek physician; he was one of the first who dissected bodies. Pliny, Cicero, and Plutarch, have greatly commended him.

III CENTURY before Christ.—*Year 289.*—*Chares*, an eminent statuary of the island of Rhodes. He was employed 12 years in making the famous Colossus at Rhodes.

Euclides, a profound mathematician of Alexandria in Egypt. His *Elements of Geometry* continue to be the best book which was ever written on that subject.

Aratus, of Cilicia in Asia Minor, wrote a Greek poem on astronomy, which Cicero translated into Latin verses.

Manetho, a celebrated priest of Heliopolis in Egypt. He is often quoted by ancient writers, but his works are lost; the chief of which was a history of Egypt, and of the Egyptian Gods.

Zoilus, a sophist and grammarian, of Amphipolis in Macedonia. He rendered himself known by his severe criticisms against Homer, Isocrates, and other great writers. He was so generally hated and despised, that the name of *Zoilus* has, since that time, been applied to ill-natured critics.

Aristarchus, an astronomer, of the island of Samos, who first supposed that the earth revolved round the sun. *Aristarchus*, the grammarian, lived after him.

Lycophron, of Calchis in Eubœa, a tragic poet, who wrote many plays. His only remaining composition is called *Cassandra*; and its obscurity has produced the epithet of *tenebrosus* to the author.

Theocritus, of Syracuse in the island of Sicily. His pastorals, written with elegance and simplicity, were imitated by Virgil, and they continue to be a perfect model for that kind of writing.

Mævius, an ancient Roman poet and historian. With him began the dawn of literature at Rome.

Callimachus, of Cyrene in Africa. His works are lost, except some of his hymns, composed with the purity and elegance of the best Greek writers.

Apollonius, a Greek poet, born at Rhodes, was the disciple of Callimachus.

Livius Andronicus, the first Latin poet who wrote comedies among the Romans.

Archimedes, of Syracuse in Sicily, a profound mathematician and the greatest mechanic among the ancients.

Ennius, born at Rudii in Calabria. Nothing remains of him but some fragments collected from the quotations of ancient authors. Virgil has shewn his regard to Ennius, by introducing many whole lines of that poet into his own compositions.

Plautus, born at Sarsina in Umbria. We have nineteen of his comedies, which prove him to have deserved the praise of Varro, who declares, that, if the Muses were willing to speak Latin, they would speak it in the language of Plautus.

Aristophanes, a grammarian, born at Byzantium, now Constantinople; he was the keeper of the famous library at Alexandria, under Ptolemy Evergetes. We have already mentioned another Aristophanes, an eminent Greek comic poet.

III CENTURY before Christ.—Year 180.—*Bion*, of Smyrna, a Greek poet, who wrote pastorals and idyls with an elegant simplicity.

Moschus of Syracuse in Sicily. He was the friend and disciple of Bion, whose style and manner he imitated with great success.

Publius Terentius, a native of Africa, justly celebrated for the comedies he wrote. He is admired for the purity of his language, and the delicacy of his sentiments. Of all his plays we unhappily have only six.

Aristarchus, a learned grammarian of Samothracia. He was famous for his critical powers, and he revised the poems of Homer with so much judgment and liberal severity, that his name has become the title of all good critics.

Pacuvius, born at Brundisium in Italy. He wrote satires and tragedies, of which some fragments remain.

Polybius, of Megalepolis in Arcadia. He wrote an universal history in Greek, the greater part of which is lost. He is, perhaps, the only historian among the Greeks who was professedly acquainted with the military operations which he describes. Brutus, the murderer of Cæsar, had so high a regard for Polybius, that he epitomized his history for his own use.

Lucilius, a Roman satirical writer, born at Arunca in Italy. Of all his satires, nothing but detached verses remain. Horace blamed his inelegance, but otherwise considered him as a valuable author.

LAST CENTURY before Christ.—*Year 80.*—*Roscius*, a Roman actor, so eminent that every comedian of excellence has received his name. He was accused of murder; but Cicero, who had been one of his pupils, undertook his defence, and cleared him of the malevolent aspersions of his enemies.

Terentius Varro, a most learned Roman, greatly commended by Cicero. Of all his works nothing remains but a treatise on husbandry, and another on the Latin tongue.

Hortensius, a celebrated Roman orator, said to have been next to Cicero for eloquence. His orations are not extant, but Quintilian mentions them as not deserving Cicero's commendations; this proves, however, Cicero's great generosity in commending a rival.

Titus Pomponius Atticus, a distinguished Roman knight, who lived in great intimacy with Cicero, and the other illustrious men of his age. He was such a perfect master of the Greek writers, that he was surnamed *Atticus*.

Cato the younger, commonly called *Cato of Utica*, born at Rome, great-grandson to Cato the censor. He was austere in his morals, and a strict follower of the tenets of the Stoics. After the battle of Pharsalia, which decided the fate of Rome, he retired to Utica, in Africa; and, unable to survive the liberty of his country, he stabbed himself, the only blameable action in the whole course of his life.

Catullus, born at Verona in Italy, an elegant Latin poet; but whose pages are disfigured by licentious expressions.

Lucretius, a celebrated Roman poet and philosopher. We have of him a poem on natural philosophy, highly deserving praise for style and order, but replete with sentiments unbefitting a religious man.

Marcus Tullius Cicero, born at Arpinum in Italy, the greatest orator which Rome ever had. He fell a sacrifice to the

hatred of Antony, and had his head cut off 63 years before Christ.

Crispus Sallustius, a Latin historian, born at Arpinum in Italy. His only compositions extant are his history of Catiline's conspiracy, and of the wars of Jugurtha, king of Numidia. In these celebrated works, the author displays a wonderful knowledge of the human heart, and is greatly commended for the vigour and animation of his style.

Julius Cæsar, the first emperor of Rome, a great commander, and an eminent writer. His *Commentaries* are a pattern for elegance and purity of diction. His excessive ambition caused his death; he was stabbed in the Senate-house on the Ides of March, in the 56th year of his age, 44 years before Christ.

Virgil, or *Publius Virgilius Maro*, the chief of the Latin poets. His *Æneid*, his *Georgics*, and *Eclogues*, have justly deserved the commendation of all ages.

Tibullus, a Roman knight, who lived in the time of Virgil and Horace. His elegies are uncommonly elegant, and he is deservedly styled the prince of elegiac poets.

Diodorus, born at Argyra in Sicily. He wrote a Greek history of Egypt, Persia, Media, Greece, Rome, and Carthage, which was divided into 40 books, of which 15 only are extant. This valuable composition was the work of an accurate inquirer, but he often dwells too long upon fabulous reports and trifling incidents.

Vitruvius, born at Verona in Italy, a celebrated architect, who lived under Augustus. His treatise on architecture is the only book written by the ancients on that science.

Trogus Pompeius, a Latin historian, born in *Gallia Narbonensis*. He wrote an universal history in 44 books, of which we have only an epitome compiled by Justin.

Cornelius Nepos a judicious historian, born at Hostilia, in the territory of Verona. Of all his valuable compositions nothing remains but his lives of the illustrious Greek and Roman generals.

Asinius Pollio, a Roman consul under the reign of Augustus, whose works are lost. He is the person to whom Virgil has inscribed his fourth eclogue.

Sextus Aurelius Propertius, an elegiac Latin poet, born at Mevania in Umbria. His works consist of four books of elegies, which are written with much vivacity and elegance; but his expressions are often too licentious.

Publius Syrus, born at Syria, and sold as a slave to a Roman patrician, called Domitius. He obtained his liberty, and we have of him a valuable collection of moral sentences.

Manilius, a poet and mathematician, under the reign of Augustus. He wrote a poetical treatise on astronomy, of which five books are extant, treating of the fixed stars.

Horace, or *Quintus Horatius Flaccus*, an eminent lyric, satirical, and moral poet. He was patronized by Mæcenas, cherished by Augustus, and the intimate friend of Virgil. He is styled the Roman Pindar.

Cornelius Gallus, so highly and so tenderly celebrated by Virgil and Horace. Some fragments remain of his poetry, by which it appears that he particularly excelled in elegiac composition.

Ovid, or *Publius Ovidius Naso*, born at Sulmo in Italy. He was an author of a lively genius and fertile imagination. He incurred the displeasure of Augustus, and died in exile at Tomos, near the Euxine Sea. His numerous writings are generally known and esteemed.

SECOND LIST.

OF EMINENT MEN AFTER THE BIRTH OF CHRIST.

1st CENTURY after CHRIST.—Year 4.—*Titus Livius*, born at Padua in Italy. His name is rendered immortal by his Roman history. It was divided into 140 books, of which only 35 are extant.

Labeo, a very learned lawyer in the age of Augustus. He is often quoted with great commendation, but his works are lost.

Strabo, a native of Amasia, on the borders of Cappadocia. His Geography, written in Greek, is much admired for its elegance, and the extensive erudition of the author.

Dionysius, a native of Alexandria, wrote a Geographical treatise in Greek hexameters, still extant.

Ludius, a celebrated Roman painter, under the reign of Augustus.

Phædrus, a Thracian, who was made free by Augustus. We have of him five books of fables, valuable for their precision, elegance, and simplicity.

Valerius Maximus, a Roman author who wrote an account of all the most celebrated sayings and actions of the Romans, and other eminent persons. His style is harsh, and his diction incorrect.

Velleius Paterculus, a Roman historian who lived under Tiberius. He wrote a history of Greece and Rome, of which we have only some fragments. His narrations are lively and interesting, but he degraded himself by his encomiums on the cruel Tiberius.

Celsus, a learned physician in the age of Tiberius. He wrote eight books on medicine, besides treatises on agriculture, rhetoric, and military affairs.

Didymus, born at Alexandria in Egypt, a skilful Greek critic and commentator.

Pomponius Mela, a learned Spaniard, who wrote an excellent Geography, divided into three books.

Columello, born at Cadiz in Spain; he has left 12 books on agriculture, which display the genius of a good naturalist, and the accuracy of an attentive observer.

55.—*Lucius Annæus Seneca*, born at Corduba in Spain. He was preceptor to Nero, who, when he was emperor, put him to death. The compositions of Seneca are numerous, and chiefly on moral subjects. His style is nervous, but often too laboured and affected.

- Lucan*, or *Marcus Annæus Lucanus*, born at Corduba in Spain. Of all his compositions none but his *Pharsalia* remains. This poem, which gives an account of the civil wars between Cæsar and Pompey, is bold and animated, but replete with irregular and forced metaphors. He was concerned in Piso's conspiracy under Nero; and, like his uncle Seneca, lost his life.
- Petronius Arbiter*, a voluptuous friend of Nero, who afterwards put him to death. He was a man of great abilities, but of dissolute principles, as appear by the fragments which remain of his works.
- Perseus Flaccus*, born at Volterra in Italy. He lived under Nero, and boldly lashed the vices of his age in six satires, which we have of him.
- Epictetus*, a Grecian philosopher of Hieropolis in Phrygia. His *Enchyridion* is a faithful picture of the Stoic philosophy, and was the favourite book of the emperor Antoninus.
- Dioscorides*, a celebrated physician, born in Cilicia; he has left a treatise upon medicinal herbs.
- Silius Italicus*, a Latin poet who lived under Trajan. He wrote a poem on the second Punic war, in which he tried to imitate Virgil, but with little success.
- Valerius Flaccus*, a Latin poet who lived under Vespasian. His unfinished poem of the *Argonauts* is frigid and inelegant.
- Pliny the elder*, born at Verona. He has left a natural history in 37 books, full of energy and erudition. He fell a martyr to his desire of learning, and his humanity; for having approached too near mount Vesuvius, to help the sufferers, during one of its eruptions, he was suffocated by the vapours.
- Juvenal*, born at Aquinum in Italy. He was a distinguished satirical writer, under the reign of Domitian.
- Martial*, or *Valerius Martialis*, a native of Bilbilis in Spain. He lived under the reigns of Domitian, Nerva, and Trajan. He left 14 books of epigrams, many of which deserve commendation, but he often falls into low and indecent puns.
- Papinius Statius*, a Roman poet who lived under Domitian. He left two unfinished poems, the *Thebais* and *Achilleis*, besides his *Silvæ*, which will always be read with pleasure.

Frontinus, a good geometrician, who lived under *Vespasian*, *Domitian*, *Nerva*, and *Trajan*. His treatise on the stratagems of war, is an useful and ingenious performance.

Quintilian, or *Marcus Fabius Quintilianus*, a celebrated rhetorician, born in Spain. His *Institutes* are the most perfect system of oratory.

Cornelius Tacitus, a Roman knight, who lived under *Vespasian*, *Domitian*, and *Nerva*. His *Annals* and *Histories* are written with precision and dignity.

Pliny the younger, nephew to *Pliny the naturalist*. He was an elegant writer, as appears by his panegyric on *Trajan*, and his ten books of letters.

III^d CENTURY after Christ.—Year 101.—*Plutarch*, born at Chæronea in Bœotia. His *Lives* of illustrious men are written in Greek, with impartiality, and the most amiable simplicity.

Florus, a learned Spaniard, who lived under the emperors *Trajan* and *Adrian*. We have of him an abridgment of Roman annals, composed in a style rather too florid and poetical for history.

Suetonius Tranquillus, a Latin historian, who lived under *Trajan*. His compositions extant, are the lives of the twelve first Cæsars. He is supposed to be correct and impartial, but he surely is very indelicate.

Aulus Gellius, a Roman grammarian, in the reign of the emperor *Antoninus*. His *Attic Nights*, so called because he composed that work at Athens, are a collection of detached remarks, among which many are useful and interesting.

Apuleius, a learned African, who wrote an allegorical epistle, called *the Golden Ass*, replete with morality.

Lucian, an accomplished Greek writer, chiefly known by his *Dialogues of the Dead*, a work of great merit, but replete with many indelicate expressions.

Galenus, a renowned physician, who lived in the age of *Marcus Antonius* and his two successors. He was born at *Pergamus*, a city of *Mysia*.

Pausanias, a celebrated Greek historian, remarkable for his great geographical knowled

Celsus, an Epicurean philosopher, who wrote a treatise against the Christians. There was another *Celsus*, a famous physician, under the reign of Tiberius.

Diogenes Laertius, born in Cilicia, who wrote the lives of the philosophers. His work is without any plan, but it contains many interesting anecdotes.

Papinianus, an eminent lawyer, who lived in the time of the emperor Severus.

IIIrd CENTURY after Christ.—Year 218.—*Ælian*, a miscellaneous Greek writer, who lived in the reign of Adrian.

Herodian, a Greek writer, who wrote a Roman history in eight books, in a style peculiarly elegant, but without precision, and full of geographical errors.

Justin, a Latin historian in the age of Antoninus. His universal history epitomized from Trogus Pompeius, is a valuable work.

Longinus, an accomplished Greek philosopher and critic. He was minister to Zenobia, the celebrated Queen of Palmyra. His excellent treatise *on the Sublime*, gives the world reason to lament the loss of his valuable compositions.

Porphyrius, a Platonic philosopher of Tyre. He studied eloquence at Athens under Longinus, and wrote a treatise against the Christian religion.

IVth CENTURY after Christ.—Year 304.—*Lactantius*, a distinguished writer, who composed an excellent treatise in favour of the Christian religion. His style is pure, elegant, and full of energy.

Eusebius, a learned bishop of Cæsarea in Palestine, and an able defender of the Christian religion.

Eutropius, a Latin historian, in the age of the emperor Julian. His epitome of the history of Rome is written with great precision, but without elegance.

Aurelius Victor, a Roman writer, who gave an account of the illustrious men, and a biography of all the Cæsars to Julian, under whose reign he lived.

Quintus Curtius, a Latin historian, who lived, as it is supposed, in the reign of Vespasian, or Trajan. He wrote the history

of Alexander the Great, with great elegance, purity, and floridness of style: but his work abounds with anachronisms, and glaring mistakes in geography as well as history.

Macrobins, a Latin writer, who gave a miscellaneous collection of antiquities, and criticisms, badly written, but very valuable for the author's learned reflections, and his curious observations on Homer and Virgil.

Vth CENTURY after Christ.—Year 402.—*Claudian*, or *Claudius Claudianus*, a native of Alexandria in Egypt: we have of him several miscellaneous poems. Scaliger observes that he has supplied the poverty of his subjects by the purity of his language, the happiness of his expressions, and the melody of his numbers.

Musæus, a Greek poet, to whom we owe the elegant poem of the Loves of Leander and Leonora. There was another Musæus, supposed to have been the disciple of Orpheus, and who lived about 1400 years before Christ.

Vlth CENTURY after Christ.—Year 520.—*Boethius* or *Boetius*, a celebrated Roman, punished with death by Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, on suspicion of a conspiracy. It was during his imprisonment he wrote his excellent treatise on the *Consolation of Philosophy*, in alternate verse and prose.

N. B. The ruin of the western empire, and the inroads and establishments of the northern nations, put a stop to the arts and sciences in Europe. Charlemagne tried in vain to recal learning, and we find but few authors and artists of consequence before the fourteenth century.

Vlth CENTURY after Christ.—Year 610.—*Isidorus*, born at Seville in Spain. We have of him an useful Greek work on etymologies, in which are found many ancient fragments.

Vllth CENTURY after Christ.—Year 736.—*Beda*, or *Bede*, surnamed the *Venerable*, an English monk, and an eminent writer of ecclesiastical history.

Abou-Navas, an Arabian poet, and an excellent mechanician. He sent to Charlemagne a clock with springs and wheels, which struck the hours, the first that was seen in France.

IXth CENTURY after Christ.—*Year 801.*—*Charlemagne*, king of France by succession, and emperor of the West by conquest. He greatly encouraged learning; but his want of humanity has left an indelible stain on his name.

Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons in England. He encouraged learning, and was himself a valuable historian. He had all the virtues of a good man, and he died universally lamented, after a glorious reign of 28 years.

Xth CENTURY after Christ.—*Year 860.*—*Giaber*, a learned Arabian, who rendered himself famous by his chemical knowledge. Boerhaave affirms that chemical experiments are found in Giaber, which were given for new inventions, in the seventeenth century.

Suidas, the author of a very useful Greek Lexicon, which gives an account of all the poets, orators, and historians, besides many precious fragments of ancient authors that are lost.

XIth CENTURY after Christ.—*Year 1025.*—*Avicenna*, or *Abou-ali ben-Sina*, a learned Arabian physician. He is said to have written upwards of a hundred tracts, the greater part of which is either lost, or not known in Europe.

Guy Aretino, an Italian monk, who discovered a new method of learning music, and invented the musical notes, "Ut, Re, Mi, Fa, Sol, La, Si," by which that science was greatly facilitated.

XIIth CENTURY after Christ.—The university of Paris, which had begun long before, had the charter of its foundation in the beginning of this century.

John of Milan, an Italian physician, composed a book of physic in Latin Verses, which he dedicated to Robert, son of William the Conqueror, duke of Normandy; afterwards king of England. We have a part of that treatise, known by the name of *Schola Salernitana*.

About the middle of this century appeared the French *Troubadours*, or *Trovadors*. They lived chiefly in Provence, in the South of France; and their writings, uncouth as they now seem, contributed much to fix the French language.

Heloisa, a learned woman, who married the famous *Abelard*, her master in the sciences. They were unfortunate, and she retired to a convent, where she wrote some letters still extant, which shew much learning, sensibility, and literary taste.

Eustathius, a critical Greek writer, bishop of Thessalonica. He has left very useful commentaries on Homer, and on the works of Dionysius the geographer.

Averroes, a celebrated Physician born at Corduba in Spain. He translated the works of Aristotle into the Arabic language, with explanatory notes.

XIIIth CENTURY after Christ.—Many universities were founded through Europe during this century; and we begin to perceive the happy dawn of the arts and sciences.

Among the architects: *Marchione*, an Italian architect; *Fuccio*, an architect and engraver of Florence; *Hugues Libergier*, a French architect, who built the cathedral church of Rheims in Champagne; *Steinbach*, a German, who built the beautiful church of Strasburgh; with many other ingenious men of lesser note.

Among the painters: *Guy of Sienna*, an Italian painter; *Cimabue*, a distinguished Florentine painter; *Gaddo Gaddi*, a Florentine, who excelled in mosaic painting; and many others, who, indeed, have since been surpassed, but to whose efforts we remain greatly indebted.

1259. *Matthew Paris*, an eminent English historian.

Albertus Magnus, a learned German monk. He was a good mathematician, and of a most curious inquisitive mind. He was accused of being a magician, and had great trouble to prove his innocence in that age of ignorance.

It is supposed that the famous Persian poet *Saadi* lived about the middle of this century.

Roger Bacon, a learned English monk, and an astonishing mathematician and natural philosopher for that age. Like *Albertus Magnus*, he was persecuted on account of his learning.

Barberini, one of the best Italian poets in his time, and whose works are still read with pleasure.

XIVth CENTURY after Christ.—*Year 1310.*—*Dante Alighieri*, an eminent Italian poet, born at Florence. He wrote a poem on hell, purgatory and paradise, full of extravagant thoughts, but truly sublime in many places. Some particular passages in his *Inferno* yield to no poetry, ancient or modern.

Petrarch, an accomplished Italian poet, whose sonnets, of uncommon sweetness and elegance, have immortalized his name and that of *Laura*, a lady of Avignon, to whom they are chiefly addressed.

Boccaccio, a most pleasing Italian writer; his stories in the *Decamerone* are written with such simplicity and elegance, that he remains still unrivalled in that species of writing. His expressions, however, are sometimes too licentious.

Geoffrey Chaucer, one of the greatest and most ancient English poets. Of his various works, his *Canterbury Tales* are the most read. However, like Boccaccio, he is often too licentious.

XVth CENTURY after Christ.—*Year 1423.*—*Alain Chartier*, secretary to Charles VI. and VII. kings of France. He was the best poet of his time, and many of his pieces are still read with great pleasure.

Poggio, a Florentine, has left a translation of Diodorus and some other works; but we are chiefly indebted to him for the great trouble he took to discover and correct the manuscripts of many ancient writers.

Thomas Littleton, a learned Englishman, the author of a celebrated treatise on tenures.

Constantine Lascaris, one of the Greeks who quitted Constantinople, when it was taken by the Turks, in 1453. He came to Italy, and greatly contributed to the revival of arts and sciences.

Laurentio of Medicis, grandson of *Cosmo of Medicis*, names to be for ever mentioned with gratitude and reverence. They were styled, and deserved the title of, "Fathers of Letters and protectors of the learned."

Angelo Politian, a learned Tuscan historian, critic, and poet.

Alexander ab Alexandro, born at Naples, a celebrated lawyer, critic, and commentator.

Merula, born at Alexandria in the Milanese, an historian, and a very valuable commentator on most of the best Latin authors.

Boiardo, born at Ferrara in Italy, a good Italian poet, who wrote besides some Latin eclogues of considerable merit.

Pico di Mirandola, an Italian, the most learned man of his age. Roger Bacon is perhaps the only person that may be compared to him for universality of knowledge.

Calepin, an Italian monk, who has left a valuable dictionary in many languages.

Philippe de Commines, a learned French author, who wrote excellent historical memoirs on the reigns of Lewis XI. and Charles VIII.

Aldus Manutius, a celebrated Italian printer, born at Bassano, in the territory of Venice. He was the first who printed Greek neatly and correctly. His son and grandson followed his profession, and carried the art of printing to great perfection. They likewise were authors of considerable merit.

Leonardi da Vinci, an eminent Italian painter, who likewise wrote a treatise on his art. He died in the arms of Francis the First, king of France, that distinguished protector of learning.

XVth CENTURY after Christ.—Year 1504.—*Raphael*, born at Urbino in Italy, an illustrious painter, and as great an architect.

James Sannazar, born at Naples, an excellent Latin and Italian poet; his pastorals, however, want simplicity.

Baltazar Castiglione, born at Mantua in Italy. He wrote many Latin and Italian poems; but his chief composition is "*The Courtier*," a work in prose of uncommon erudition. He was likewise so good a *connoisseur* in painting and architecture, that Raphael Urbino himself never thought his works perfect, unless they had the approbation of Castiglione.

Lodovico Ariosto, born at the castle of Reggio in Lombardy. He wrote comedies and satires; but the *Orlando Furioso* is his chief work. He is a favourite author among the Italians, and he really deserves to be so.

Bernardine Maffei, a learned Italian cardinal, to whom we owe an excellent commentary on Tully's epistles, and a very elaborate treatise upon medals and inscriptions.

Allegri Correggio, a very excellent painter, born near Modena in Italy.

Sir Thomas More, Chancellor of England, author of "*Utopia*," and of various other works. He fell a victim to his honesty, and was beheaded under the reign of Henry VIII.

Desiderius Erasmus, born at Rotterdam. He was one of the most learned men of his age, and there are few writers to whom the literary world is so greatly indebted. Sir Thomas More had the highest regard for him, as had all the learned men of his age.

Parmesan, or *Muzzuoli Parmegiano*, an eminent Italian painter, celebrated for the gracefulness of his figures.

Francesco Guicciardini, a Florentine, who has left a very good history of Italy.

Francis the First, king of France, the protector of sciences, was himself a good poet. We have some short poems of that monarch, very delicately written.

1525.—*Nicolas Copernic*, born at Thorn in Prussia. He was an eminent astronomer, and established a system of the world that goes by his name. This he performed in a work, by which he demonstrates that the earth and the other planets move annually round the sun, and daily round their own axis.

Clement Marot, a French poet, whose works still continue to be read with pleasure. He wrote in a peculiar quaint manner, which from him was called the *Marotic Style*.

Johannes Secundus, an eminent Latin poet, born at the Hague in Holland. No modern ever wrote Latin better; his style is truly elegant and easy, but sometimes licentious.

Lopez de Vega, a celebrated Spanish dramatic poet, of a very fertile fancy, but extremely incorrect in his plans, and full of puns.

Julio Romano Pippi, an excellent Italian painter and architect, the beloved pupil of the great Raphael.

Pietro Bembo, a learned cardinal born at Venice. He has left a history of Venice, and many Latin poems, which are greatly esteemed.

Giorgio Trissino, a very good Italian poet. His chief composition is an epic poem in blank verse, on the deliverance of Italy from the Goths.

Francis Rabelais, born at Chinon in Touraine. His romance of *Gargantua* and *Pantagruel*, in the form of history, is a master-piece of wit and humour.

Holbein, born at Basle in Switzerland, an excellent painter, whom Sir Thomas More presented to Henry VIII. by whom he was singularly distinguished.

Polydore Vergil, an Italian priest who settled in England. He wrote a book of Proverbs, and a history of England of no great merit; but his treatise on the *Inventors of Things*, is a valuable book.

Pietro Aretino, born at Arezzo near Florence, was famous for his satirical writings.

Robert Etienne, a famous French Printer, and well versed in the Hebrew, Greek, and Latin tongues. He left three sons who carried the art of printing to a very great perfection.

Michael Angelo, a celebrated Italian painter, whose pieces are to be found in most of the cabinets in Europe. Rubens had the generosity to call him his master.

Lewis Cornaro, born at Venice, famous for his work "On the advantages of a sober life."

Bartholomew de las Casas, a worthy Spaniard, who employed 50 years of his life to protect the poor Americans against the tyranny of his countrymen. He has left some memoirs on the Indies, and several treatises in favour of the unhappy Americans.

Nostradamus, a celebrated French physician and astrologer. He thought himself inspired, wrote prophecies in the form of quatrains, and acquired so much repute that many sovereigns had the weakness to visit him.

Peter Ramus, a famous French professor of philosophy, eloquence, and mathematics.

1550.—*Titian*, born at Venice, the most eminent Italian painter for history, landscapes and portraits; he is the best colourist of all the moderns.

Lewis Camoens, a celebrated Portuguese poet, wrote a poem called *the Lusiad*, on the conquest of the Indies by the Portuguese. He is uneven in his style, but very often sublime.

Andrea Palladio, born at Vicenza in Italy; a learned architect, who contributed greatly to revive true taste in that science. He has immortalized his name by four books on architecture.

Peter Ronsard, a French poet, famous for his elegies and epigrams. His *Franciad*, an epic poem, is confessedly a weak performance.

Veronese or *Paolo Cagliari*, a native of Verona. He was an excellent painter, whose works continue to enjoy the highest credit.

Michel de Montaigne, an eminent French writer, whose literary and moral essays are greatly celebrated. The famous Lord Halifax said that it was the book in the world he was best entertained with.

Tintoret, or *Giacomo Robusti*, a famous Venetian Historical painter, disciple of Titian. He had a bold manner of painting, with strong lights and deep shades. His son *Dominique* and his daughter *Maria* excelled likewise in that art.

1581.—*Torquato Tasso* born at Sorrento in the kingdom of Naples. His *Aminta* is a sweet pastoral; but his *Gierusalemme liberata* places him above any other Italian poet. His characters are admirably delineated and supported; his style is truly epic, and his diction extremely correct.

Edmund Spenser, a very celebrated English poet, whose fame is immortalized by his beautiful poems, the *Shepherd's Calendar*, and the *Faery Queen*.

Tycho Brahe a profound Danish Astronomer, who was the inventor of a new system of the world, but he could not overturn that of Copernic.

Lewis, Augustus, and *Annibal Carracci*, three celebrated painters, born at Bologna in Italy. *Guido*, *Dominichino*, *Lanfranco*, and many other eminent painters, were their disciples. *Joseph Justus Scaliger*, a distinguished French critic, a diligent chronologer, and laborious commentator, to whom the learned world owes great obligations.

Guarini, a celebrated Italian poet, whose chief work is a pastoral called *Pastor Fido*, or the *Faithful Shepherd*. He wrote it in imitation of Tasso's *Aminta*; and though not so correct and classical as his model, he certainly has more variety and poetical fire.

XVIIth CENTURY after Christ.—Year 1601.—*Michael Sæædra Cervantes*, a far famed Spaniard, born at Madrid. His *Don Quixote* has immortalized his name. He wrote also some dramatic pieces, and a charming pastoral called *Galatea*.

William Shakespeare, a most celebrated English writer, born at Stratford-upon-Avon. He is the sublime poet of nature, and the glory of the British stage.

J. Augustus de Thou, an illustrious French historian. He has left a general history of his time, written in excellent Latin, and impartial beyond example.

John Moriana, a voluminous Spanish writer, but his history of Spain is by far the best of his performances.

Marini, a melodious Italian poet. His *Adonis* is a charming work, truly poetical, and full of the liveliest descriptions; but they are sometimes too licentious.

Francis Bacon, Baron of Verulam, born at London; a great philosopher, lawyer, and historian, whose universal knowledge was never surpassed in any age or country.

Francis Malherbe, the father of French poetry. Boileau, an excellent French critic, observes that he was the first who taught the French muse harmony of numbers and purity of language. Some of his *Sonnets* are extremely sublime and correct.

John Kepler, a profound German mathematician and astronomer.

- Henry Davila*, a very excellent Italian historian. His history of the *Civil Wars of France* is a perfect model in its kind.
- Salvator Rosa*, an eminent Italian painter, engraver, and poet.
- Lewis Nonnius*, a learned physician of Antwerp, who, besides his famous treatise on *Foods*, has left many valuable remarks on the chief Latin poets.—*Peter Nonnius*, a great Spanish mathematician, lived in the fifteenth century.
- James* and *Andrew Metius*, of Alcmæer in Holland, were the inventors of telescopes with glasses.
- Sanctorius*, a celebrated medical professor in Padua.
- Alexander Tassoni*, born at Modena in Italy. He wrote the *Secchia rapita*, or the *Pail stolen away*, a very ingenious mock heroic poem, something like Pope's *Rape of the Lock*.
- Benjamin*, or *Ben Jonson*, a celebrated English poet: the friend and great admirer of Shakespeare.
- Peter Paul Rubens*, an admirable Flemish painter. He was knighted by Charles I. king of England, having been sent by Isabella of Spain, to negotiate a peace in 1630.
- Anthony Vandyck*, of Antwerp, a most illustrious historical and portrait painter, was the chief disciple of Rubens. Charles I. king of England, knighted him.
- Galilei Galileo*, born at Florence, a most eminent astronomer and mathematician, the author of several noble and useful inventions in geometry and the mechanics. Having maintained that the earth goes annually round the Sun, he was accused of heresy, and committed to prison by the ignorant priests of that age.
- Armand du Plessis, Cardinal of Richelieu*, a famous minister of state under Lewis XIII. king of France. He was the avowed patron of men of letters, and gave many proofs that he was also a good writer himself.
- Guido Reni*, an excellent Italian painter, whose heads are considered as not inferior to Raphael's.
- Ferdinand Columbus*, a Genoese, son of *Christopher Columbus*, the celebrated discoverer of America. We have of him a very good history and life of his father.

Guy Bentivoglio, a learned cardinal, born at Ferrara in Italy.

He has left a history of the civil wars in Flanders, with several memoirs, and many interesting letters.

Francis Querebo, an eminent Spanish author, whose works are full of wit and morality. His humorous writings may rank with Rabelais's *Pantagruel*, and Swift's *Gulliver*.

Gilles Goblin, a famous French dyer, who was the first that discovered the fine scarlet dye. His house and the river he made use of, at the extremity of the suburbs of St. Marcel, near Paris, is still called the *Gobelins*. A manufactory for fine tapestry has been erected on that spot.

Hugo Grotius, born at Delft in Holland, a famous lawyer, mathematician, and historian, who also wrote a very valuable treatise on "the Truth of the Christian Religion."

Elzevirs, celebrated printers at Amsterdam and Leyden, who greatly adorned the republic of letters, by many beautiful editions of the best authors.

Evangelist Torricelli, an illustrious Italian mathematician: he made many useful experiments in natural philosophy, and considerably improved the microscope.

Vincent Voiture, born at Amiens in France, famous for his witty and humorous letters.

Sir Walter Raleigh, an illustrious English navigator and historian. He discovered Virginia, and was greatly instrumental in destroying the Spanish armada, during the reign of queen Elizabeth; but he lost his credit under her successor James, and was unjustly beheaded. Of the various works of this great and good man, his *History of the World*, to the end of the Macedonian empire, is the most esteemed.

John Napier, a Scottish nobleman of great mathematical knowledge, who invented the *Logarithms*, to which discovery are owing the subsequent improvements in navigation and in astronomy.

Claude Vaugelas, born at Chamberry in Savoy, to whom we are indebted for many learned remarks on the French language.

Gerard John Vossius, a very learned professor of eloquence and chronology at Leyden, who gave excellent treatises on the Greek and Latin historians.

1636.—*Rene Descartes*, an eminent French philosopher and mathematician, born at La Haye in Touraine. His philosophical works are numerous, and he greatly extended the limits of geometry.

Denis Petau, born at Orleans in France. He was a man of great erudition, and an eminent chronologer. His *Rationarium Temporum*, which is an abridgment of universal history, continues to be consulted as a valuable book.

Claude Saumaise, a learned French critic and grammarian.

John Louis Guez de Balzac, born at Angouleme, in France. His letters, famous in his time, are now very little read.

Peter Gassendi, a celebrated French philosopher and mathematician.

Eustache le Sueur, one of the best French historical painters.

William Harvey, an eminent English physician, who first discovered the circulation of the blood.

Paul Scarron, born at Paris, an accomplished writer in the *Burlesque*; his *Roman Comique*, or the *Country Strollers*, is an inimitable performance in the ludicrous style; that singular taste made him give a burlesque translation of the *Æneid*, and all his other works are in the same manner. So much good humour is rather surprising in him, for he lived in a constant state of illness. He was very much deformed; however, he courted and married the accomplished *Mademoiselle d'Aubigne*, afterwards the celebrated *Madame de Maintenon*.

L'Albane, or *Francis Albani*, born at Bologna in Italy, a celebrated painter, who studied under *Guido Rheni*, and equalled his master.

Diego de Velasquez, a very distinguished Spanish painter.

Benedict Spinosa, born at Amsterdam. He was first a Jew, then a Christian, and lastly an Atheist. He perverted his great abilities; and his works present a lamentable mixture of genius and absurdity.

Francis Eudes de Mezerai, born in Normandy. His *History of France* is his chief work. He is highly valued for his veracity, but his style is harsh and incorrect.

William Brebeuf, a native of Normandy, who gave a spirited translation of Lucan's *Pharsalia* ; but his diction is harsh, and his rhymes are uncouth.

Nicholas Perrot d'Ablancourt, born at Chalons sur Marne, in France. He was the best prose writer of his time ; and his many translations of Latin and Greek authors still preserve a distinguished rank.

Nicholas Poussin, an eminent French painter.

Blaize Pascal, a French writer of great repute. His *Provincial Letters* are written with uncommon eloquence and humour. He was likewise very eminent as a mathematician.

Francis Mansard, a famous French architect, who built the castle of Versailles.

Cornelius Schrevelius, a Greek lexicographer, and eminent critic, born in Holland.

Abraham Cowley, an eminent English poet ; of whom the celebrated Addison has observed, that, of all authors, none had so much wit as Cowley, according to Locke's true definition of it.

Sir John Denham, a distinguished English poet. Pope, in his *Windsor Forest*, has celebrated Denham's *Cowper's Hill*, which certainly is a standard of good writing.

Honorat de Beuil Racan, a French poet, born in Tourraine. His pastorals are perfect in their kind, and quite in the sweet and easy style of Theocritus.

Francis de la Mothe le Vayer, born at Paris, was preceptor to the Duke of Anjou, only brother to Lewis XIV. His works consist of mixed literature, written with great simplicity and judgment.

Guy Patin, a famous French physician, but still better known by his witty satirical letters.

John Amos Comenius, born in Moravia, was a very good grammarian, who greatly facilitated the study of the Greek and Latin authors.

1650.—*Jean Baptiste Poquelin de Moliere*, a famous French comedian and dramatic poet. Many good critics have placed him on a level with Aristophanes and Terence ; but he is incontestibly the best comic poet that France ever had.

John Chapelain, a French poet, chiefly known by his epic poem, *La Pucelle*, or *France delivered by the Maid of Orleans*. That work, much too long, and written in a turgid harsh style, is now scarcely ever read.

John Milton, a most illustrious English poet, the immortal author of the *Paradise Lost*, a poem, which, in many places, is equal to, if not above, Homer and Virgil themselves.

Paul Rembrandt Van Rein, an eminent Flemish painter and engraver.

James Rohault, a native of Amiens in France, distinguished himself in the mathematics and natural history.

Robert Nanteuil, born at Rheims in Champagne, the most correct engrayer and delicate designer that France has ever produced.

Anna Maria Schurman, a most extraordinary lady, born at Cologne in Germany. She was equally eminent in music, vocal and instrumental, painting, sculpture, and engraving. She knew the Latin, Greek, and Hebrew languages, and spoke them with ease. She had made a great progress in the modern European and Asiatic tongues, and was well versed in astronomy, philosophy, and the sciences. In a word, her share of learning was so very extensive, that it could hardly be credited, if it had not been attested by all the learned men of her time. She was visited by the people of the first rank, and even Cardinal Richelieu himself gave her marks of his esteem.

Thomas Hobbs, an English writer of great abilities, but of very irreligious principles.

Samuel Butler, an English poet of singular eminence, the author of *Hudibras*, a most witty and elegant satire against the canting Puritans of his time.

Lewis Moreri, a laborious French writer, the author of an historical dictionary, in 6 volumes folio, which has been improved by many learned men, and continues to be considered as a very useful collection.

The Duke de la Rochefoucault, an eminent French writer, known by his historical memoirs, and his book of *Maxims*.

Rene le Bossu, born at Paris, whose *Treatise on Epic Poetry* is one of the best, or perhaps the best composition ever written on that subject.

John Lawrence Bernini, or *le Cavalier Bernin*, born at Naples, was justly celebrated for his knowledge in architecture and mechanics.

Peter Corneille, a very celebrated French dramatic poet, born at Rouen in Normandy. The French entertain for him that high regard which the English have for Shakespeare. His brother *Thomas* was also a very good poet, chiefly on sacred subjects.

Thomas Otway, an eminent English poet and dramatic writer. His *Orphan* and *Venice Preserved* are distinguished specimens of his poetical skill.

Francis Blondel, a famous French architect, and professor of mathematics.

John Baptist Lulli, an eminent musician, born at Florence, whose compositions continue to be admired for their excellence. In beating time, with great spirit, to his own music, he hurt his foot, and died of a mortification.

Edmund Waller, an excellent English poet and political writer, whose works have done much in improving and refining the English tongue.

Ralph Cudworth, an eminent English divine, a good mathematician, and a profound metaphysician, as is proved by his *Intellectual System of the Universe*.

Isaac Vossius, born in Holland, whose chronological remarks, and criticisms on ancient authors, are frequently referred to. His father was a learned professor of chronology and eloquence at Leyden, who left very useful commentaries on the Greek and Latin historians.

Claude Perrault, born at Paris, who, as Boileau observes in his *Poetical Art*, "*de mechant Medecin devint bon Architecte*." He designed the magnificent entrance of the *Louvre*, translated Vitruvius, wrote a book on the five orders of architecture, and invented many useful machines. His brother *Charles* was a very good poet and biographer. His poem on painting still enjoys great credit.

Philip Quinault, an excellent French lyric poet, whom Boileau very wrongly tried to deprecate. His opera of *Armida*, and that of *Atys*, are noble compositions.

Thomas Sydenham, an excellent English physician, and medical writer.

Charles le Brun, a distinguished French painter. His treatise on physiognomy, and that on the characters and passions, are very valuable performances.

Anthony le Pautre, a very learned French architect.

Isaac de Benserade, a French poet of inferior abilities, but whose classical notes are highly interesting.

Robert Boyle, born at Lismore in Ireland, a very distinguished philosopher and chemist. He was the inventor of the air-pump, and wrote many useful philosophical treatises.

Giles Menage, a man of very extensive learning, but chiefly known by his treatise on the *Origin of the French tongue*.

John de la Quintinie, a very experienced writer on agriculture in general, but chiefly on the cultivation of fruit trees.

Paul Pelisson, born at Beziers in France, a very learned historiographer.

Roger de Rabutin, Count of Bussy, whose letters, and historical memoirs are elegantly written.

Dr. John Tillotson, archbishop of Canterbury, a very distinguished theological writer.

Samuel Puffendorf, a learned German writer, whose treatise on the *Law of Nature and Nations* has immortalized his name.

Antoinette de la Garde Deshoulieres, a French lady whose various pieces of poetry, but chiefly her *Idyls*, give her a distinguished rank in the literary world.

David Teniers, a much admired Flemish painter; he was a pupil of the famous Rubens.

Peter Paul Puget, born at Marseilles in France, one of the greatest painters and statuariers that France ever produced. He imitated *Michael Angelo*; but he is reputed to be more delicate and more natural than his great master.

John de la Fontaine, a most excellent French fabulist. His *Tales* have a great deal of nature and easy wit; but they are often immoral.

Peter Mignard, first painter to Lewis XIV. king of France. His portraits are extremely beautiful.

John de la Bruyere, a celebrated French author, who wrote *Characters*, in imitation of Theophrastus, which are greatly esteemed for their justness and poignancy.

1683.—*Marie de Rabutin, Marchioness of Sevigne*, an illustrious French lady, whose excellent letters will always be the standard of epistolary writing.

John Baptist Santeuil, a distinguished French writer, whose Latin hymns are uncommonly well written.

Richelet, born in Champagne, an excellent French grammarian, whose dictionary served as a basis to that of the French academy.

Peter Joseph d'Orleans, born at Bourges in France, a very valuable historian, chiefly for his account of the different English revolutions.

John Racine, born at la Ferte-Milon in France, a most distinguished dramatic poet. He was one of those great men whose writings immortalize their own name and their country.

Andrew le Nostre, a Frenchman of the most exquisite taste for the embellishments of gardens. He was a great favourite with Lewis XIV. who often withdrew from his court to converse familiarly with his ingenious gardener.

Sir William Temple, an eminent English statesman and political writer.

John Dryden, an illustrious English writer, equally excellent in verse and in prose. His *Ode on St. Cecilia's day*, written at the age of seventy, is wonderful for its poetical fire.

Magdeleine de Scudery, born in Normandy, obtained the prize of eloquence at the academy of Paris, and otherwise distinguished herself by her romances. Her brother *George* was a good poet.

John Renaud de Segrais, born in Normandy, translated Virgil into French verse, and wrote many good eclogues in imitation of Virgil and Theocritus.

Dominick Bouhours, an eminent French critic, whose treatise called "*Pensees ingenieuses*," was a very favourite book with the celebrated Lord Chesterfield.

Charles Denis de St. Evremont, born in Normandy, an ingenious and polite miscellaneous writer. He died at London, and had a monument erected to him in Westminster Abbey.

Memnon Cohorn, a Dutch engineer, the equal of Vauban in the fortification of places.

John Locke, one of the brightest ornaments of English literature. His profound "*Essay on the Human Understanding*" has been translated into many languages.

The Countess d'Aunoy, a French lady, who distinguished herself by many elegant little works in verse and prose.

James Bernouilli, a celebrated philosopher and mathematician, born at Groningen.

Peter Bayle, a French writer, author of the *Historical and Critical Dictionary*; an astonishing performance, as being the work of one man. He was a professed Deist, and therefore must not be implicitly trusted to, where the Christian religion is concerned.

John Baptist du Hamel, born in Normandy, wrote a good treatise on astronomy, and many works of philosophy and divinity.

Amelot de la Houssaye, born at Orleans in France, famous for a good translation of Tacitus, and many other translations, with very learned notes.

Sebastian Vauban, born in Burgundy, an excellent mathematician, and a man of uncommon abilities for the fortification of places.

William Sherlock, a most eminent and pious English divine. Of his various works, his *Practical Treatise on Death* is the most valued.

Christopher Cellarius, a learned German, who gave good editions of above 20 Greek and Latin authors; and wrote, in Latin, a very useful treatise on ancient geography.

Joseph Pitton de Tournefort, born at Aix in Provence, a very distinguished botanist. His account of a voyage to the Levant, with the modern and ancient history of several islands of the Archipelago, is highly interesting.

John Philips, an excellent English poet. His *Splendid Shilling*, and his poem on *Cyder*, are universally admired.

William Walsh, an eminent English critic and poet.

John Francis Regnard, an excellent French comic poet, next to Moliere, and sometimes his equal.

Nicholas Boileau Despreaux, an elegant French critic and satirical writer. His *Art Poétique*, his epistles and satires, and his charming mock-heroic poem, called *le Lutrin*, are his chief works. We have also of him a very good translation of the *Sublime* of Longinus.

John Dominick Cassini, born in the county of Nice, a very celebrated astronomer.

Rejnier des Marets, an eminent French critic and grammarian. He left many elegant pieces of poetry, in the Latin, French, Spanish, and Italian languages.

John Chardin, born at Paris, travelled a long time in the East, and left an interesting account of China and of the East Indies. Charles II. king of England, knighted him.

Archangelo Corelli, a most excellent Italian musician, who was the author of new and original harmonies, and the inventor of a style noble, elegant, and pathetic.

XVIIIth CENTURY after Christ.—Year 1702.—*Nicholas Malebranche*, a celebrated French divine and philosopher. His treatise called *Search after Truth*, is something like Locke's *Essay on the Human Understanding*; but, in some parts, very obscure and fanciful.

James Bossuet, Bishop of Meaux in France, has left a learned discourse on *Universal History*, which is considered as a very valuable work.

Anne Dacier, a French lady of extraordinary learning. She translated Homer, Anacreon, Sappho, Plautus, and Terence; and she wrote many valuable dissertations, with very learned notes.

- Francis Salignac de la Mothe Fenelon*, a pious and learned archbishop of Cambray in France. He wrote many excellent books of piety; but he is chiefly known as being the author of *Telemague*, a beautiful, sublime, moral poem.
- Francis Girardon*, an excellent French statuary, born at Troyes in Champagne.
- Thomas Burnet*, a learned English writer, the author of the *Sacred Theory of the Earth*, a performance of great merit.
- Gilbert Burnet*, Bishop of Salisbury, is another valuable English writer, from whom we have the *History of his own Times*.
- William Godfrey Leibnitz*, an eminent German writer. His philosophical works had rendered him the oracle of his time.
- James Ozanam*, a native of Burgundy in France. He was a learned mathematician, and wrote many books of science, the chief of which are his *Mathematical Recreations*.
- Joseph Addison*, a most excellent English writer, the author of many works in verse and prose, which are all highly-finished pieces in their kind. The *Spectator* is chiefly of his composition.
- James Vergier*, a very good French poet, who took Anacreon for his model, and was successful in the imitation. His *Tales* are immoral.
- John Flamsteed*, a learned English Astronomer.
- Peter Vallemont*, a French author, who wrote many obscure and useless books; but his *Elements of History* are very valuable.
- Anthony Watteau*, a celebrated French painter.
- Matthew Prior*, an eminent English poet. His *Alma* is a most ingenious performance.
- Anthony Coypel*, a very elegant French painter.
- Sir Christopher Wren*, a most eminent English architect. The Cathedral of St. Paul was erected by him.
- Daniel de Foe*, an English writer, the author of many political works, but chiefly known by his entertaining *History of Robinson Crusoe*, the favourite book of all young people, and which older ones still read with great pleasure.
- Edmund Gunter*, an English mathematician, who invented many useful instruments, and among them a scale which is called by his name.

William Delisle, a learned French geographer, whose excellent maps are known through all the world.

1725.—*Sir Isaac Newton*, a most celebrated English mathematician, whose chief works are his *Treatise on Optics*, and his *Principles of Natural Philosophy*. His discoveries in optics, and astronomy in general, proclaim him *somehow* more than a man. Pope says of him,

“Nature and all her works lay hid in night;

“God said, Let Newton be, and all was light.”

Gabriel Daniel, a Jesuit of Rouen in France, wrote a very good history of France.

William Congreve, a celebrated English dramatic writer. His *Double Dealer*, *Love for Love*, and *Mourning Bride*, are esteemed his best works.

John Gay, a very good English poet, chiefly known by his *Fables*, and his *Beggar's Opera*.

Pergolese, one of the most celebrated Italian musicians.

Rene Aubert de Vertot, a very good French writer, whose *History of Malta* deserves great commendation.

Charles Rollin, one of the most useful of the French writers, who entirely consecrated his life to the education of young men. His *Traite des Etudes*, or *Manner of studying the Belles-Lettres*, his *Ancient History*, and other school-books, deserve the attention of all kind parents and teachers.

Anthony Banier, a native of Auvergne in France, famous for his *Historical Explanation of the Fables*.

Charles Porree, a learned French Jesuit, who wrote many Latin poems and orations; but, like Dr. Busby in England, his chief merit is to have bred up many eminent men in church and state. The celebrated Voltaire was his pupil.

John Baptist Rousseau, a very eminent French lyric poet.

Alexander Pope, one of the greatest English poets. His works are very numerous, and he is excellent in every thing he wrote. His translation of Homer, though not always exact, is a most dignified performance. He was equally successful in light poetry, as is proved by his charming and ingenious *Rape of the Lock*.

Sir Richard Steele, a very good English poet, and political writer.

John Philip Baratier, born in the margravate of Brandenburg, was a prodigy of learning. He died at 20, and he knew the Hebrew, Greek, Latin, with most of the European languages; he was also an excellent mathematician and astronomer. The Royal Society of Berlin, struck with his learning, admitted him as one of their members.

Jonathan Swift, an illustrious English writer, whose works in verse and prose are numerous and excellent. As a satirical writer, his wit is truly Attic, and his humour worthy of Rabelais and Cervantes, as is proved by his *Tale of a Tub*, and his *Gulliver's Travels*.

John Baptist Vanloo, born at Aix in Provence, one of the best French painters.

Alain Rene le Sage, a most ingenious French novelist, whose chief works are *Gil Blas*, and *le Diable Boiteux*. His *Gil Blas* is a very excellent performance, both in composition and style.

George Frederic Handel, born at Hall in Saxony, an illustrious master in music. He was long the delight of England, and his revered ashes are deposited in Westminster Abbey.

Nicholas Freret, born at Paris, a learned historian and chronologist.

The Marchioness of Chatelet, illustrious by her great knowledge in natural philosophy. Voltaire often celebrated her under her christian name of *Emilia*.

Muratori, an Italian antiquary, Latin historian, and critic.

George Graham, an excellent English clock and watch-maker, of great mathematical knowledge. He invented several instruments, which contributed much to promote the science of astronomy.

Charles Folard, a French writer, to whom we owe very learned commentaries upon Polybius.

James Thomson, an excellent British poet, born in Roxburghshire, Scotland. He wrote many good dramatic pieces, and several beautiful poems; but his *Seasons* give still a higher

rank to him. That enchanting poem brings before us the whole magnificence of nature, in a style quite peculiar to this great writer, and with imagery worthy of the pencil of Titian.

Dr. Isaac Watts, a learned and pious philosopher, poet, and mathematician. He has provided instruction for all ages, from the lisping child to the enlightened reader of Newton and Locke. His *Improvement of the Mind* is a book greatly praised by Dr. Samuel Johnson.

Henry Saint John, Viscount Bolingbroke, a man of immense knowledge, and whose political and philosophical writings give him a high rank among the most celebrated authors.

Henry Fielding, born in Somersetshire, the elegant author of *Joseph Andrews*, *Amelia*, and *Tom Jones*. The latter work is one of the best conducted and most entertaining romances that was ever written.

Augustin Calmet, a French writer of vast erudition. His historical, critical, and chronological works are very deservedly praised.

Samuel Richardson, the ingenious and eloquent writer of *Pamela*, *Clarissa*, and *Grandison*. Dr. Samuel Johnson says of him, that he taught the passions to move at the command of virtue.

Edward Young, an English poet and divine, who wrote the *Night Thoughts*, a poem of uncommon beauty, and an unique in its kind. He also left many other valuable works.

Nicholas Lenglet Dufresnoy, born at Beauvais in France, a very voluminous writer, but chiefly known by his very valuable *Chronological Tables*.

1755.—*Charles Secondat, Baron of Montesquieu*, one of the most illustrious French writers. His *Persian Letters*, his treatise on the *Causes of the Grandeur and Declension of the Romans*, his delightful *Temple de Guide*, are all finished works in their kind. But that which will immortalize his name, is his profound treatise on the *Spirit of Laws*.

Francis Scipio Maffei, born at Verona, a very distinguished dramatic writer, antiquary, and critic.

James Cassini, the most learned French astronomer of his time. His *Elements of Astronomy*, and his astronomical tables, are of great authority.

Bernard de Fontenelle, a celebrated French author, whom Voltaire styles the most universal genius that the age of Lewis XIV. produced. His *Panegyriccal Oration*s are beautiful; his *History of the French Academy* is judicious and eloquent; his *Dialogues of the Dead* are moral, and extremely humorous; and in his *Plurality of Worlds*, he has strewed with flowers the dry path of philosophical disquisitions.

Anthony de Reaumur, born at Rochelle in France, a laborious, exact, and pleasing French writer on various branches of natural philosophy. His history of *Insects* is his capital work.

Peter Lewis de Maupertuis, an eminent French mathematician and astronomer, who was sent to Quito in America, by Lewis XIV. king of France, to determine the figure of the earth, and measure a degree at the equator, which he executed with great success.

Peter Muschenbroch, a very distinguished natural philosopher, born at Utrecht in Holland.

Anthony Pluche, an eminent French writer on natural history. His *Spectacle de la Nature*, or *Nature displayed*, is universally known; as well as his mythological *History of the Heavens*. He opened the immense career which Buffon pursued with greater success.

Nicholas Lewis de la Caille, an eminent French astronomer, born at Rheims in Champagne. His astronomical works are greatly esteemed.

Crebillon, a very distinguished French dramatic writer. His tragedy of *Atreus* and *Thyestes* is awfully sublime.

William Hogarth, an English engraver and painter, chiefly famous in the style of *burlesques* and *caricatures*.

Lawrence Sterne, a writer singularly original, as appears by his *Tristram Shandy*, and his *Sentimental Journey*. He is the English Rabelais; and perhaps one might venture to say, that he was in writing, what Hogarth was in engraving and painting. He likewise left *Sermons* and *Letters*.

Mark Akenside, an English poet of great merit, author of *The Pleasures of Imagination*, his chief work.

Dr. Tobias Smollett, a distinguished English poet, and historian, novelist, and translator. Few novels ever went through so many editions as his *Roderick Random* and *Peregrine Pickle*.

Ortus de Mairan, a very famous French natural philosopher, who wrote many memoirs of singular merit; above all, a treatise on the *Aurora Borealis*.

John Antony Nollet, born at Noyon in France. His lessons on *Experimental Philosophy*, and his dissertations on electricity, were, in his time, and continue to be, of very great utility.

Charles John Francis Henoult, born at Paris. His *Chronological Abridgment of the History of France* was the result of 40 years reading; and is a very useful and well-connected performance, which has been translated into all the European languages, and even into the Chinese.

Oliver Goldsmith, an eminent historic, dramatic, and miscellaneous writer. All his works are very popular; and few libraries are without his *History of England*, *Vicar of Wakefield*, *Deserted Village*, and *Chinese Letters*.

Van Swieten, a very eminent German physician and medical writer.

1770.—*Jean Jacques Rousseau*, a celebrated French writer, born at Geneva. Among his numerous literary and philosophical works, his *Eloise*, a novel, and his *Emile*, an eccentric kind of novel on education, are the most known. His style is concise and sublime; but his sentiments are too bold, and subversive of all established customs.

Voltaire, or *Arouet de Voltaire*, one of the most celebrated writers that France ever produced. Let him be considered as historian, philosopher, dramatic writer, or epic poet, he every where displays a brilliant imagination, an exquisite taste, and extensive knowledge; but unhappily his deistical principles often bias his judgment.

D'Alembert, one of the ablest and clearest mathematicians of his time. He was one of the editors of the *French Encyclopædia*, and besides published many mathematical works.

Leonard Euler, a very eminent mathematical writer, born at Basil in Switzerland. His *Philosophical Letters to a German Princess* are in the hands of every body, as well as his very excellent and methodical *Treatise on Algebra*.

James Harris, a very distinguished English writer. His *Hermes*, or *Philosophical Inquiry, concerning Universal Grammar*, according to the opinion of the learned Bishop Lowth, is a perfect example of *analysis*.

David Hume, a celebrated philosopher and historian, born at Edinburgh. His *Essays* and his *History of England* give him a distinguished rank among the English writers.

George Lord Lyttleton, an elegant English historian, poet, and miscellaneous writer. Among other valuable works, he wrote some *Dialogues of the Dead*, in imitation of Lucian. His *Monologue* on the death of his lady will be, in the words of Horace, *ære perennius*.

Pietro Metastasio, one of the most elegant and correct Italian poets. His dramas are full of noble sentiments, most sweetly expressed.

David Garrick an illustrious English actor and poet.

Alex Piron, a very good French poet. His *Metromanie*, or *The Rage of making Verses*, is equal to any play in Moliere himself.

L'Abbe Raynal, the learned author of the *Histoire de l'Etablissement des Europeens dans les deux Indes*, a laborious work, replete with the most useful observations, and elegantly written, but not always correct.

Philip Dormer Stanhope, Earl of Chesterfield, one of the most elegant miscellaneous writers of his age. His *Letters to his Son*, are a perfect model of a graceful and easy style though not always of sound morality.

Doctor Samuel Johnson, born at Lichfield; an author who excelled in every species of writing, and whose works are so numerous, and so well known, that we do not mention them here. As virtuous as he was learned, every line in his revered pages tends to the promotion of religion and humanity.

Benjamin Franklin, born at Boston in America, acquired the highest fame by his philosophical and political writings. He was greatly instrumental to the revolution of America, and may be called the *Solon* of his Country.

Edmund Burke, an eminent English writer, whose literary, philosophical, and political works rank very high.

George le Clerc, Comte de Buffon, a French writer of uncommon genius and striking eloquence. His *Histoire Naturelle* is one of the greatest works that France can boast of. *Pliny* among the Romans, *Pluche* and *Reaumur*, among the French, had opened a path to Buffon; but we may say, without being too metaphorical, that he greatly enlarged it, and paved it with rubies and diamonds.

1794.—*Edward Gibbon*, an eminent English writer, whose luminous *History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, will probably last as long as the language in which it is written.

CONCLUSION.

A CONCISE INDEX TO UNIVERSAL HISTORY.

Universal History is divided into *Sacred and Profane*. The former is contained in the writings which we call *Old Testament or Bible*; and the latter in all other traditional or historical Records.

Profane History is divided into *Ancient and Modern*.

Ancient History extends from the earliest ages to the birth of Christ, comprehending the *Fabulous and Heroical Times*; the course of the *Assyrian, Persian, and Macedonian* empires, with part of the *Roman*, as far as Augustus, successor to Julius Cæsar; a space of about 4004 years.

Modern History extends from the time of Christ to our days, comprehending 18 centuries, and 14 years in the 19th, now 1814.

Sacred History, resting its authority on the Holy Writings, presents to us incontestable truths, in times when profane history has nothing to offer but fables, or facts altered by false traditions, and the fanciful ornaments of poets. The Bible, on the contrary, leads us by precise events, to the true principles of action, to GOD himself, who made every thing. In it we are distinctly informed of the creation of the world, of that of man in particular, the felicity of his first state, with the cause of his weakness and misery. We are told in a clear, unaffected, and sublime style, how men grew corrupted, and of their punishment by a general deluge.

After that awful event, we pursue, in the same sacred pages, the origin of arts and that of nations; the distribution of lands, the propagation of the human species, its dispersion, and many other facts of the same importance, on which profane historians are totally silent, or only speak of them with uncertainty.

Though nothing be comparable to the divine authority of the Sacred Writings, we must, however, when that safe guide fails us, pursue the course of profane History, and rely on probable facts.

The empires of the Scythians and Ethiopians, the conquests of Bacchus and Hercules, have nothing certain, and must be left to the poets, who have made these subjects the ground-work of their fables.

OF THE EGYPTIANS.

The Egyptians, though not the most ancient people in the world, are the first where the rules of true government were known. When they are first mentioned in history, they appear already acquainted with all those arts and sciences which suppose a long series of civilized years. It is to them that the Greeks and other surrounding nations were indebted for their knowledge.

The Egyptians were a quiet nation, governed by kings who immortalized themselves in the arts of peace. Satisfied with

their country, they did not think of conquests. The most celebrated men came to Egypt to admire its antiquities, and receive lessons of wisdom ; a nobler triumph than those of Alexander or Cæsar.

1742.—*Before Christ*.—Sesostris, however, was a warlike prince, who marched at the head of a numerous army to make the conquest of the world. He conquered Libya, Æthiopia, Arabia, and penetrated in the East farther than did Alexander, the conqueror of Darius, many ages after him.

After his death, the Egyptians returned again to their pacific temper till the reign of Anysis, who was dethroned by Sabacon. We find afterwards a general anarchy among them, and the kingdom was divided between twelve kings. At length that ancient kingdom, after having lasted about 16 centuries, became the prey of Cambyzes, king of Persia, 525 *before Christ*.

Egypt revolted afterwards from the Persian power, and had a series of kings, till it was conquered again by Ochus. Alexander subdued it in his turn ; and after his death, Ptolemy re-established the kingdom, that continued so during 300 years, till it was reduced by Augustus into a Roman province, 30 years before Christ.

The history of Egypt, therefore, can be divided into three epochs ; the first beginning with the foundation of the Empire, till the conquest of Cambyzes, a period of about 1600 years ; the second ends at the death of Alexander, a space of 200 years ; the third comprehends the reign of the Ptolemies, and ends at the death of Cleopatra, in the age of Augustus, when it became a Roman province.

OF THE ASSYRIANS.

The Assyrian empire is the first, in point of antiquity, of the four great monarchies into which historical times are divided before Christ. Nimrod is mentioned as its founder ; but we have nothing certain concerning that empire, till the time of Ninus, 2174 years before Christ.

2122.—*Before Christ*.—Semiramis succeeded Ninus, and, having followed his vast designs with great courage and prudence, she formed a powerful monarchy. Ninus had built Nineveh, and Semiramis embellished Babylon; two cities of the highest name in sacred and profane history.

Ninyas, her successor, abandoned himself to luxury and extravagance, as did the following kings till Sardanapalus, an effeminate and voluptuous prince, whose name is become a term of reproach. His vices irritated his officers; they besieged him in the city of Ninus, where, despairing of success, he burned himself, with his concubines, and all his treasures.

820.—*Before Christ*.—After his death, the empire of Assyria was divided among the conspirators; and then began the empires of the *Medes, Babylonians, and Ninevites*.

The kings of Nineveh kept up the name of kings of Assyria, and became very powerful. They conquered Samaria, and afterwards seized upon the kingdom of Babylon, which they added to their dominions.

606.—*Before Christ*.—At this time, the pride of those powerful monarchs rose beyond bounds. Nebuchadonosor I. looked on his empire as an insufficient possession, and made formidable preparations to subdue all his neighbours: but a sudden death checked his ambitious designs.

Nebuchadonosor II. still more proud and more ambitious than his predecessor, made immense conquests, and obliged his subjects to worship him as a god. He surrounded Babylon with towers of surprising strength, and built the magnificent temple of Belus. God humbled his pride, and that haughty monarch roved with common cattle, at the foot of the majestic battlements of his palace.

The awful lesson became useless to his successors: they could bear no dominion round them, and, wanting to throw every nation under the yoke, they roused the anger of all their neighbours. The same jealousy united against them the kings of Media and Persia, with several other nations of the East.

638.—*Before Christ*.—The Persians and the Medes, commanded by Cyrus, besieged Babylon, and having turned the course of the Euphrates, they entered that city; the king was killed, and with him ceased the Babylonian empire. The glory which Cyrus acquired by this conquest, joined to the prudence and humanity with which he behaved, gained him the general love of the people, and thus he united that vast empire to his own dominions.

OF THE PERSIANS.

559.—*Before Christ*.—The Persians and Medes must be mentioned in the same article, because these two people formed but one celebrated nation under Cyrus, who, 20 years before the taking of Babylon, defeated Astyages, and rendered Media tributary to the Persians. He also subdued the eastern part of Asia, and made war against Croesus, king of Lydia, whom he defeated.

Famous, however, as this prince is, we have nothing certain either concerning his birth or his death. He was son, it is said, of Cambyzes and Mandane, daughter of Astyages, king of Media, whom he afterwards dethroned, as we have just related. As to his death, Xenophon, in his *Cyropædia*, assures us, that he died in his bed, surrounded by his friends; while others say, that, having marched against Tomyris, the queen of the Massagetæ, a Scythian nation, he had his head cut off, and thrown into a vessel filled with human blood, while the Queen exclaimed; "Glut yourself with that blood of which you were so thirsty."

None of his successors equalled him in prudence; they had the ambition of conquering every nation, but they no longer knew how to keep an exact discipline in their army. The pomp of their march, the luxury of their tables, the magnificence of their dress, and the amazing and almost incredible multitude of their troops, might have astonished nations as weak and as effeminate as themselves; but when they entered Greece, they soon found that they could not resist the strict

Discipline and determined bravery of the Grecian army. The battles of *Marathon*, *Salamis*, *Plataea*, and *Mycalæ*, soon convinced them, that they could not conquer men to whom liberty was dearer than life. Leonidas alone and his little band of noble patriots, proclaimed the superiority of Greece. The defeats experienced by the Persians, made Philip, king of Macedonia, understand that Persia would become an easy prey to his arms; upon which he took, to invade it, measures that his death frustrated. His son, Alexander, followed his plan, and soon destroyed that mighty empire.

328.—*Before Christ*.—At the head of only 30,000 foot, and 5000 horse, Alexander leaves Greece, and dares invade a country where millions of men were ready armed against him. He crossed the *Granicus* in sight of a powerful army, and destroyed upwards of 20,000 men. All *Asia Minor* became the fruit of this victory.

The battle of *Issus*, in the defiles of Cilicia, became still a more severe proof of Grecian superiority. Darius was again defeated, with the loss of 100,000 men, and had his mother, wife, and children, made prisoners.

At length the battle of *Arbela* decided the fate of the Persian empire. The small phalanx of Alexander, entirely routed the numerous army of Darius, who was obliged to retire precipitately, and was soon after murdered. Then finished for ever the mighty Persian monarchy, and the Macedonian began.

OF THE MACEDONIAN MONARCHY, AND OF GREECE.

The victories of Alexander are so connected with Grecian affairs, that we must give a short account of Greece, and of the surrounding states.

Greece was divided into four principal parts: 1st, *Greece*, properly so called, comprehending *Ætolia*, *Doris*, *Phocis*, *Bœotia*, *Attica*, and *Locris*. 2d, *Peloponnesus*, in which

were Achaia, Messenia, Arcadia, Laconia, and Argolis.
3d, *Epirus*. 4th, *Thessalia*.

1582.—*Before Christ*.—Cecrops, an Egyptian, assembled some scattered tribes, and settled in Attica. Danaus, another Egyptian, introduced agriculture among them; and Cadmus, a Phoenician, taught them the use of letters, and otherwise polished them. The council of the Amphictyons settled the quarrels among the different states, and united them by the bonds of religion and justice.

The war of Thebes, the expedition of the Argonants, and the siege of Troy, have been rendered famous by the poets; but those fabulous times rather belong to Mythology than to History. It is enough to say here, that the celebrated epocha of the *Siege of Troy* is 1209 years before Christ.

926.—At this epocha Lycurgus appears, who, by his wise laws, formed a regular government in Lacedæmon. The chief view of this celebrated man was to render the Spartans invincible, and no legislator was ever more successful.

Attica, divided from Peloponnesus by the Isthmus of Corinth, was at first governed by kings, of which Codrus was the last, about 1095 years before Christ. As he sacrificed his life for his country, the Athenians paid the greatest honours to his memory, and resolved that no man after Codrus should reign in Athens, under the name of king; the government therefore was put into the hands of perpetual Archons.

776.—*Before Christ*.—First historical date of the *Olympic Games*, which were celebrated every fourth year, at *Olympia*, in Peloponnesus.

624.—Still the Athenians were without written laws, and feeling that want, they chose Draco for a lawgiver; but his maxims, much too severe, were found impracticable, after a trial of more than a century. Anarchy and licentiousness were beginning again to destroy the state, when Solon appeared among them. Distinguished by his birth, and still more by his virtues, he studied the temper of the people, and gave them a body of laws.

550.—Some time after, Pisistratus excited the taste of the Athenians for the arts and sciences. He made them acquainted with the works of Homer, erected a public library, raised magnificent buildings, and fixed their minds by interesting novelties.

Hipparchus and Hippias, sons of Pisistratus, succeeded him ; but the former was killed by Aristogiton and Harmodius, and the latter was soon after expelled as a tyrant. He retired into Persia, and implored the assistance of Darius, son of Hystaspes, who entered Greece at the head of a powerful army. The Athenians, commanded by Miltiades, though greatly inferior in number, obtained a complete victory at *Marathon*, 490 years before Christ.

480.—Darius died, while he was preparing a second expedition ; but his son Xerxes followed the same project of revenge, and entered Greece at the head of an immense army. The Athenians chose Themistocles for their general, and the Persians, defeated at *Salamis* by sea, and at *Platæa* by land, were at length driven out of Greece.

A fatal jealousy afterwards arose between Sparta and Athens, which weakened both sides, and brought on the Peloponnesian war. Ambition was its cause, hatred rendered it cruel, and Greece lost all her former advantages.

371.—Among the many unhappy conflicts which deluged Greece with the blood of her own citizens, the battles of *Leuctra* and *Mantineia* are the most remarkable ; in which Epaminondas, general of the Thebans, attacked and defeated with great slaughter, the army of the Lacedæmonians, hitherto invincible, and greatly superior to him in number. This hero was wounded, and perished at Mantineia.

Philip, king of Macedonia, a crafty and ambitious monarch, carefully watched all those dissensions, and was resolved to render them subservient to his interests. The Thebans, quite overpowered, after the death of Epaminondas, applied to him for succour ; he deceived all parties, and became the absolute umpire of Greece. He matured the design of invading Persia, and engaged the states of Greece into it ;

but he was murdered by Pausanias in the midst of his preparations.

335.—His son Alexander pursued the same plan, and entered Persia at the head of less than 40,000 men. With that small army he crossed the *Granicus*, defeated the Persians, and all *Asia Minor* was the fruit of that victory.

Darius, having collected an immense force to repair his former defeat, advanced to meet Alexander in the defiles of *Cilicia*, near the town of *Issus*; but he was again defeated with the amazing loss of 100,000 men, and had his mother, wife, and children, made prisoners; as we have just noticed in the preceding chapter.

After this victory the conqueror overcame all Syria, seized on the immense treasure of Darius at *Damascus*, and destroyed *Tyre*, after incredible difficulties. He afterwards subdued Egypt, visited the temple of *Jupiter Ammon*, whose priests acknowledged him son of God, and he built *Alexandria*.

331.—At the return of Alexander into Asia, Darius made great proposals to him in order to obtain peace; but Alexander having refused them, the two kings met at *Arbela*, where Darius was entirely defeated, and soon after murdered by *Bessus*, one of his own officers. *Babylon*, *Suza*, and *Persepolis*, opened their gates to the conqueror, who established the Macedonian over the Persian monarchy.

Elated with his victories, Alexander marched towards the north of Asia, and conquered many nations. He then advanced to *India*, defeated all his opponents, and went as far as the *Ganges*. Unable to persuade his soldiers to go farther, he returned to *Babylon*, where he died, either by poison, or by excessive drinking, in the 32d year of his age, 323 years before Christ.

The chief officers of Alexander had too much ambition to remain quiet in their different provinces. After many bloody attacks, the famous battle of *Ipsus* in Phrygia, between Antigonius and his son, Seleucus, Ptolemy, Lysimachus, and Cassander, decided the fate of the generals and of the pro-

Vinces. Antigonus, against whom the others had combined, was killed in the battle.

The conquerors divided among themselves the immense conquests of Alexander. *Ptolemy* had Egypt, Arabia, Palestine, and Asia Minor; *Cassander*, Macedonia and Greece; *Lysimachus*, Thracia and Bithynia; *Seleucus*, the remainder of Asia as far as the Indus.

All these great empires were one day to become tributary provinces to the Romans, of whom we are going to take a concise view.

OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

753 Years before Christ.—Foundation of Rome, 3251 years after the creation of the world, 431 years after the Trojan war, and in the 4th year of the 6th Olympiad.

During 244 years, Rome was governed by seven kings, who reigned in the following order: *Romulus*, *Numa*, *Tullus Hostilius*, *Ancus Martius*, *Tarquinius Priscus*, *Servius Tullus*, *Tarquinius Superbus*.

Their policy was admirably adapted to the times. The Sabines, the Albans, and several other states, submitted to the Roman government, which now began to form a powerful nation. All at once, the tyranny of Tarquin the Proud, and the licentiousness of his son, caused a considerable change: Tarquin was expelled, and Rome became a republic.

509 before Christ.—The republican, or consular government, began at this epocha, and lasted 500 years. The first victories of the Romans were over Porsenna, king of Etruria, who supported Tarquin: they fought at *Regillæ*, and conquered. They were as successful against the neighbouring states, and greatly increased their territory.

388.—In the midst of their success, Brennus, chief of the Gauls, entered Italy with a powerful army, and gave a most severe defeat to the Romans near the river *Allia*, in the very heart of Italy. He then marched to Rome, which he took and destroyed; but Camillus at length repulsed him, and

saved his country. The city was soon rebuilt, and the Romans continued their conquests. After a war of 71 years against the Samnites, and of 10 against Pyrrhus and the Tarentines, Rome became mistress of all Italy.

264.—The Mamertines, established in Sicily, implored the protection of Rome against the tyranny of Hiero, king of that island; the Romans seized the opportunity of turning their arms abroad, and this circumstance gave rise to the first *Punic*, or *Carthaginian* war, that lasted 24 years; at the end of which Sicily became a Roman province.

219.—The Carthaginians having violated the treaty, the second *Punic* war took place, and lasted 17 years, with various success. Annibal penetrated into Italy, and after several victories on the banks of the *Tessino*, on those of the *Trebia*, near the lake *Thrasymene*, and at *Cannæ*, he marched to the gates of Rome. The younger Scipio was also at the gates of Carthage, and Annibal, after a stay of 16 years in Italy, was recalled to save his own country. These two great generals fought in the plains of *Zama*, and Annibal was defeated. A peace was concluded highly favourable to the Romans.

201.—Masters of all Italy, of the Cisalpine Gaul, Sicily, and Spain, the Romans entered Greece, and seized on Macedonia. They afterwards attacked Antiochus, and added Syria to their empire.

149.—A third *Punic* war began, and *Carthage*, that great rival of Rome, was entirely destroyed. *Corinth*, in Greece, and *Numantia*, in Spain, experienced soon after, the same lamentable fate.

133.—Frequent quarrels between the senate and the people, which had been suspended by the foreign wars, broke out with new violence. The *Agrarian law*, or *equal distribution of the conquered lands*, was insisted upon; but Tiberius and Caius Gracchus, the supporters of the people, having been killed, the commotions were at length appeased.

113.—The war began against Jugurtha, usurper of the kingdom of Numidia, and, after a struggle of seven years, Marius

defeated him. From that time all Numidia became a Roman province.

105.—All-powerful as the Romans had become by so many conquests, the *Cimbri* and the *Teutones*, warlike northern nations, dared to attack them. They rushed like a torrent on the Roman territory, deluged it with blood, and plundered it during seven years; but Marius entirely defeated them, and saved the republic.

94.—The allies of Rome, wishing to have all the rights of Roman citizens, and not being able to obtain their demand, had recourse to arms, and began what is called the *Social War*. They resisted, during three years, all the forces sent against them; and being at length acknowledged *Citizens*, tranquillity was restored.

88.—Marius and Sylla, who had fought for their country against the allies, soon after quarrelled, and were by turns masters of Rome.

It was during these troubles that Sylla, having entered Greece, besieged and took Athens; then, by the battles of *Charonea* and *Orchomenus*, he made all Greece a Roman province. Thence he crossed the Hellespont, attacked Mithridates with great success, and thus prepared the triumphs of Pompey. He hastened his return to Rome, defeated Marius, and became sole master of the republic. The horrid proscriptions of these two men, have rendered their memory infamous. However, after so many crimes, Sylla boldly abdicated the dictatorship, and retired to *Puteoli*, where he abandoned himself to the most voluptuous life.

73.—Pompey, made illustrious by the entire overthrow of Mithridates in Asia, and of Sertorius in Spain, rendered another essential service to his country, by putting an end to the *Servile War*. It was a combination of slaves, headed by the brave Spartacus, who, during three years, retaliated on their cruel masters, and humbled their pride.

63.—Rome, superior to all her enemies, had nearly become the victim of Catiline's nefarious designs. He had formed a conspiracy to destroy all the men in authority, and seize on

the supreme power: but the genius, the prudence, and the eloquence of Cicero saved his country. The chief conspirators were put to death, and Catiline was killed at the head of his rebellious army.

60.—At length the time was approaching when the Roman republic was to cease. Julius Cæsar, conqueror of Gaul and Britain, quarrelled with Pompey. He marched against Rome, dispersed all his enemies, obtained, 48 years before Christ, a decisive battle in the plains of *Pharsalia*, and obliged Pompey to retire into Egypt, where he was murdered; and thus Cæsar became the absolute master of the Roman empire. He did not long enjoy his usurpation, for he was stabbed in the Senate-house, five years after, at the foot of Pompey's statue, by the warmest friends of liberty, among whom was the celebrated Brutus.

43.—His death did not awake the patriotism of the Romans. Enervated by luxury, and used to obey, they submitted to Octavius, afterwards called *Augustus Cæsar*, who, with Antony and Lepidus, renewed the cruel proscriptions of Marius and Sylla. Among many illustrious victims, the celebrated Cicero, being meanly abandoned by Augustus, was put to death, to satiate the revengeful spirit of Mark Antony.

31.—Lepidus soon lost his authority; and Augustus, taking advantage of Antony's bad policy and licentious life with Cleopatra queen of Egypt, declared war against him, and defeated him in a naval engagement near the promontory of *Actium*, on the coast of Epirus. By this victory, which completed his former success at *Philippi* against Brutus and Cassius, he became sole master of the Roman empire, which then embraced all the known civilized world.

NOTE.—According to the computation of the best chronologers, Christ was born under the reign of Augustus, in the year 749 of the foundation of Rome; from which epocha we shall now date some leading facts in the following centuries.

*Roman Emperors from AUGUSTUS to ARCADIUS and
HONORIUS.*

A Space of 400 years after Christ.

1st Century.—Augustus Caesar. Tiberius. Caligula. Claudius. Nero. Galba. Otho. Vitellius. Vespasian. Titus. Domitian. Nerva. Trajan.

2d Century.—Adrian. Antoninus Pius. Marcus Aurelius, and Verus. Commodus. Pertinax. Severus.

3d Century.—Caracalla and Geta. Macrius. Heliogabalus. Alexander Severus. Maximus. Gordian I. Papienus and Balbinus. Gordian II. Gordian III. Philip the Arabian and his Son. Decius. Gallus. Emilian. Valerian. Gallienus. Claudius II. Aurelian. Tacitus. Probus. Carus. Carinus, and Numerian. Diocletian. Constantius Chlorus and Galerius.

4th Century.—Constantine the Great. Constantine II. Constantius, and Constans. Julian the Apostate. Jovian. Valentinian I. and Valens. Gratian. Valentinian II. Theodosius I. Arcadius, emperor of the East, and Honorius, emperor of the West.

1st Century.—Augustus began his reign 27 years before Christ; but as he died in the 14th year of the Christian æra, he may be ranked in the 1st century. The beginning of his reign was very cruel; but he certainly governed the empire afterwards with great wisdom and moderation. Happy in the combined abilities of Agrippa and Mæcenas, he settled his power on the surest foundation. He went to Asia, and recovered from the king of the Parthians the Roman standard, lost by Crassus some years before. Tiberius quelled a rebellion in Germany; and the world being now at peace, the temple of *Janus* was solemnly shut. A conspiracy was formed against Augustus' life by Cinna: it was discovered, and he had the generosity, or rather the policy, to forgive Cinna. Tiberius and Germanicus obtained new victories in Germany, but Varus was defeated, and lost three Roman legions. Augustus

finished, at the age of 76, a reign which Horace, Virgil, Ovid, and other great writers have immortalized.

- 14th Year *after Christ*.—Tiberius succeeded Augustus; he was a skillful, cruel, hypocritical tyrant. Every act of his reign is marked with dissimulation and cruelty. Jealous of Germanicus, who had gained several glorious victories in Germany, he contrived to have him poisoned by Piso. He afterwards abandoned Piso, and reduced him to the necessity of killing himself. Feared and despised by every body, the tyrant retired to the island of Caprea, whence, in the midst of his debaucheries, he issued the most cruel orders. Sejanus, the horrid executor of the tyrant's will, formed a conspiracy against him; it was discovered, and Sejanus was put to death. After that event, Tiberius became still more gloomy and cruel; every day was marked by new murders. At length Macro, præfect to the prætorian cohort, stifled the tyrant.
- 37.—Tiberius was succeeded by Caligula, whose cruelties and enormous crimes, related by Suetonius, are almost incredible. The name of this execrable monster should not be mentioned. He did nothing for the empire, and was murdered by Chærea, in the 4th year of his reign.
- 41.—Claudius, known in history for his imbecility, and the debaucheries of his wife Messalina, succeeded Caligula, and died poisoned by Agrippina, his fourth wife. It was under his reign that Britain was made a Roman province.
- 54.—Nero, son of Agrippina, advised by Burrhus and Seneca, discovered some signs of virtue at the beginning of his reign; but he soon abandoned himself to all sorts of crimes. He stained his hand with his own mother's blood, and put to death Burrhus, Seneca, Lucan, Petronius, Soranus, the virtuous Thrasea, the brave Corbulo, and many others. At length a general conspiracy took place, and the tyrant was reduced to kill himself. In him ended the family of Augustus. A rebellion happened under his reign in Britain; but Boadicea was defeated, and the Britons were obliged again to submit to the Roman yoke.

- 58—69.—After Nero's death, Galba, Otho, and Vitellius, were proclaimed emperors by different armies. History, during some years, is a disastrous scene of battles caused by ambition. Galba was murdered, Otho killed himself, and Vitellius was ignominiously drowned in the Tiber by the people.
- 69.—Vespasian, proclaimed by the eastern army, succeeded Vitellius; he was a wise and good prince. He quelled several revolts among the Batavians and in Gaul, with great courage and prudence. Titus, his son, entered Judæa and took Jerusalem, at which time the famous temple of Solomon was reduced to ashes. He died after a glorious reign of ten years, deservedly regretted.
- 79.—Titus discovered virtuous qualities, but he lived only two years. Under his reign the towns of *Herculaneum* and *Pompeii* were destroyed by an eruption of Mount Vesuvius. Pliny the naturalist fell a victim to his humanity, and was stifled by the vapours of the volcano.
- 81.—Domitian succeeded his brother Titus; cruelty and madness formed his character. He abandoned himself to the vilest debaucheries and the most enormous crimes. A conspiracy was formed against him, and he was murdered. Agricola rendered himself famous, under this reign, by his conquests in Britain.
- 96.—Nerva, a venerable old man, succeeded Domitian; but unable, through his great age, to bear the fatigues of the empire, he adopted Trajan.
- 98.—Trajan, a wise and virtuous prince, shewed himself worthy of his elevated situation. He neglected nothing to render his subjects happy, and he succeeded. His only fault was the having enlarged, by conquests in Europe and in Asia, the boundaries of an empire already too vast. The Trajan column still existing in Rome, is a monument of his triumphs.
- 2d Century, 117th year after Christ.—Adrian abandoned the conquests of Trajan, and preferred the tranquillity of the empire to the useless splendour of triumphs. He made

many wise regulations, and may be reckoned among the good Roman emperors, although he gave several proofs of duplicity and cruelty. Under his reign the Jews were entirely defeated, and sold as slaves. He travelled much and visited Britain, where he ordered a wall to be built from the mouth of the Tyne to Solway Frith, to protect the southern part of the island.

138.—Antoninus was remarkable for all the qualities that can form a perfect statesman, a philosopher, and a king. He rebuilt whatever cities had been destroyed in former reigns, and supplied, with the greatest tenderness, the wants of the distressed. Satisfied with repulsing the enemies of the empire, he had no open war during all his reign. He extended the boundaries of the Roman province in Britain, by raising a rampart between the friths of Clyde and Forth. He left the name of *Antoninus* so revered, that many of the following emperors added it to theirs, as formerly had been that of Augustus.

164.—Marcus Aurelius, adopted by the good Antoninus, succeeded him, and imitated his virtues. Verus his colleague, during eight years, was a great warrior; but he is blamed for his licentious life. Avidius Cassius tried to disturb that happy reign by a rebellion in Syria; but he was murdered soon after by two of his own officers. Marcus Aurelius had long wars to sustain against the Germans, which he conducted with courage, prudence, and humanity. He died in Pannonia, and was justly lamented.

180.—After five glorious reigns, all the horrors of tyranny returned with Commodus, the unworthy son of the virtuous Marcus Aurelius. He had a war with the Germans, and he was the first emperor who bought an inglorious peace. He surpassed Caligula and Nero in debauchery and cruelty, till at length he was poisoned by one of his concubines, and stifled by a gladiator.

193.—Pertinax, a venerable old man, of an obscure family, tried to reform the abuses introduced by Commodus. His patriotic administration gained him the love of the worthiest

of his subjects; but his reforms displeased the prætorian guards, who murdered him. Then they sold the empire to *Didius*, and proclaimed him emperor. *Niger*, governor of Syria, was also proclaimed in the East; but the legions of *Illyricum* chose Septimius Severus, who immediately marched to Rome. Didius was put to death by the people, and Severus obtained the empire.

194.—Severus established his authority in Rome by violence; he then marched against *Niger* his competitor, and defeated him in the plains of Issus in Cilicia, famous, five centuries before, for the victory of Alexander over Darius. At his return to Rome, Albinus, by whose help he had obtained the empire, became one of his victims. Plautian, a cruel minister, governed him as Sejanus had formerly governed Tiberius. Caracalla, Severus' son, who hated the minister, had him murdered in his father's presence. He even conspired against Severus himself, who forgave him. Severus visited England, and died at York, after having extended the wall built between the friths of Clyde and Forth. He had many great qualities, but they were often obscured by cruel actions.

3d Century, 210th year after Christ.—This is an age of military anarchy, till we come to the reign of Constantine. Twenty-seven emperors elevated to the throne by the soldiers, and soon destroyed by them, present nothing but scenes of ambition, debauchery, and crimes, too shocking to be related. Caracalla killed his brother Geta, and was himself murdered by Macrinus, who usurped the empire. Macrinus was, in his turn, soon after put to death by the soldiers.

217.—Heliogabalus reigned three years as a monster; and his name has become a proverbial reproach.

222.—Alexander Severus behaved as a good prince; he reformed many abuses, and repulsed with success the enemies of the empire. Maximinus, of Gothic extraction, conspired against him, caused him to be murdered, and seized on the empire. He was himself soon after killed by his own soldiers.

All the other emperors, down to Aurelian, passed like shadows; usurpers rose on all sides, and more than 50 are reckoned at

one time by historians. The barbarians began their incursions with success in different parts of the empire; and the emperor Valerian died prisoner of Sapor, king of Persia. His son Gallienus abandoned himself to luxury, and the empire began to totter on all sides.

261.—Claudius II. was worthy of the throne; he repelled the Gauls, and gave many proofs of virtue, but he reigned only two years.

270.—Aurelian defeated the barbarians in several battles, and gave peace to the empire. He marched against *Zenobia*, queen of *Palmyra*, and brought her in triumph to Rome, where she continued to live as a Roman lady. He stained his victory by putting to death the celebrated Longinus. He was himself murdered in Thracia, and a temple was afterwards erected to his honour on the very spot.

275.—Tacitus appeared worthy of his situation, but he was murdered soon after his elevation.

276.—Probus retrieved the Roman name in Gaul, Germany, Asia, and Egypt; but his soldiers, tired of a strict discipline, murdered him.

281.—Diocletian was a great prince, who governed the empire with consummate prudence during 18 years. He greatly embellished Rome, and repulsed on all sides the efforts of the barbarians. The ecclesiastical writers describe him as a monster, but their assertions are not supported. His persecutions against the Christians were unavoidable, because their priests disturbed the empire by their dissensions, and refused to obey the laws; Eusebius, an ecclesiastical writer, is obliged to confess it.

Diocletian divided the empire between Constantius Chlorus and Galerius. The former had Gaul, Spain, and Britain; the latter had Illyricum, Thracia, Macedonia, and Greece. Constantius governed with great wisdom and moderation, but Galerius was a tyrant. Diocletian retired to Salona in Dalmatia, his native land, where he lived and died as a philosopher. Constantius died at Rome, and named his son Constantine for his successor.

4th Century, 306th year after Christ.—Constantine, at his accession, defeated Licinius, who pretended to the empire; he afterwards embraced Christianity, and vanquished Maxentius, one of his rivals to the throne. The ecclesiastical writers give the name of *Great* to him, but he surely was of a very cruel temper. He put to death his wife and his son, on mere suspicion, without any trial; and he otherwise behaved with such wanton tyranny, that all Rome, who hated him and his religion, resounded with imprecations and curses against his name. Unable to bear that general hatred, he resolved to choose another seat for the empire. He first thought of Troy, but at length he determined to go to *Byzantium*, which he greatly enlarged, and named *Constantinopolis*, in the year of Christ 329. Rome became jealous of this new capital; and this step of Constantine prepared the division of the empire into *Eastern* and *Western*. He died in Asia, and was baptized before his death.

337.—Constantine, Constantius, and Constans, sons of the preceding emperor, divided the empire. They at first agreed about some wise regulations, but ambition soon separated them. Constantine died; and Constans having been murdered, Constantius remained sole emperor. All his reign presents nothing but disgusting scenes of superstition and obstinate disputes between the *Arians* and their opponents.

361.—Julian, who had greatly distinguished himself during the reign of Constantius, by his humane behaviour in the provinces, was proclaimed emperor by the army. He had many great qualities; but unhappily he hated the Christians, and tried to vilify and destroy their holy religion.—Determined to renew the Persian war, so often commenced and abandoned during the preceding reigns, he crossed the Tigris, and attacked the army of Sapor, king of Persia; but, at the beginning of the action, he was wounded, and died the following day.

363.—After Julian's death, Jovian was elected by the army, and he concluded a dishonourable peace with Sapor, to whom he ceded some Asiatic provinces belonging to the Ro-

mans. He reigned only one year, and was a friend to the Christians.

364.—Valentinian I. having been elected by the soldiers, associated his brother Valens to the throne. Their reign and that of Gratian were disturbed by religious disputes, and the frequent incursions of the barbarians.

379.—Gratian having been murdered, Valentinian II. succeeded him, and having also been murdered, Theodosius I. became sole emperor. He made several wise regulations, but he was guilty of many cruelties. The religious troubles became still more considerable under his reign, and the Christians, in their turn, began very severe persecutions against the Pagans and the Jews. Theodosius himself submitted to bishop Ambrose, and he was obliged to do public penance to expiate the horrid massacre of *Thessalonica*, caused by his order.

395.—Theodosius, before his death, divided the empire between his two sons Arcadius and Honorius. Arcadius was made emperor of the east, and Honorius of the west. Lost in effeminate pleasures, Honorius suffered himself to be governed by favourites who deceived him. The barbarians began to rush in on all sides, and Italy became their prey. The incursions soon became more general, and all parts of the western empire were attacked at once. Africa was occupied by the Vandals, Spain by the Visigoths, Italy by the Lombards, Gaul by the Franks, and Britain by the Saxons. The barbarians were themselves attacked by other barbarians, and the whole empire presented lamentable scenes of plunder and cruelties, which, in subsiding, laid the foundations of modern Europe.

528.—The eastern empire, rather better governed, resumed some strength under Justinian, by the valour of *Belisarius* and *Narses*: but the effeminacy of the succeeding emperors encouraged the boldness of the enemy; and the pages of history are nothing but a disgraceful series of treacheries, poisonings, murders, and superstitious frenzy.

570.—In this year was born the famous Mahomet; a man whose unbounded ambition and extravagant enthusiasm, caused one of the greatest revolutions mentioned in history.

622.—The *Hegira*, or the flight of Mahomet, began this year; an epocha from which all Mahometans date their historical records; but their years are *lunar*, and consequently shorter than ours by 11 days.

629.—At this time Mahomet began to form a powerful sect. After having subdued Arabia, he extended his conquests over Persia and Syria. The Saracens and Turks, who had embraced his religion, followed his plan with energy, and overthrew all their enemies after a struggle of 800 years.

1092.—&c.—The Christians wishing to dispossess the Mussulmans, carried on against them, with various success, during three centuries, those wars called *Crusades*; but they were at last overpowered.

1500.—Constantine Palæologus was the last eastern emperor; he was killed at the taking of Constantinople by the Turks in 1453.—At his death the *Eastern Empire* lost its name, and the *Ottoman* rose on its ruins.

The empires formed in the west by the barbarians, in the course of the fifth and sixth centuries, had nothing well settled till the reign of *Charlemagne*, who was crowned emperor of the west, in the beginning of the ninth century. We may here rapidly trace the origin and inroads of those rude forefathers of modern Europe.

The *Huns* came from the frontiers of China, and spread through Illyricum, Gaul, and Italy, under the command of Attila.

The *Goths*, led by Hermanric, the *Visigoths*, by Alaric, the *Ostrogoths*, by Theodoric, and the *Lombards*, by Alboin, came from the north of Europe, and entered Dacia, Italy, Gaul, and Spain.

The *Alans*, under Gunderic, rushing from the borders of the Caspian Sea, seized upon a part of Gaul and Spain.

The *Burgundians*, under Gundicar, the *Vandals*, led by Genseric, and the *Suevi*, by Hermanric, left the banks of the Baltic, and filled Gaul, Spain, and Africa, with their swarms.

- The *Franks*, coming from the borders of the Rhine and Weser, settled in Gaul, under the command of Pharamond.
- The *Saracens*, a most powerful tribe, came out of Arabia, led by Abderame, and overspread Persia, Syria, the Mediterranean islands, Africa, Spain, and Gaul.
- The *Gepidæ*, from the north of Europe, settled on the banks of the Danube.
- The *Avars*, driven out of Asia by the Turks, settled also along the Danube.
- The *Bulgarians*, a Scythian colony, seized on the north of Turkey.
- The *Heruli*, a German tribe, chiefly invaded Italy.
- The *Danes* and *Normans* came from the north of Europe, and made dreadful incursions on Gaul and Britain.
- We cannot, in this concise *Index*, give a fuller account of those different establishments; and we conclude with a *Nomenclature* which may be found useful to exercise the memory of young people, before they begin to study at large the Histories of England and France, always closely connected, and of course the most essential to English students.

Nomenclature of the Kings of England,
From EGBERT in 819, to GEORGE III. in 1814.

A Space of 992 Years.

Saxon Line, from 819 to 1066.

Egbert. Ethelwulf. Ethelbald. Ethelbert. Ethelred. Alfred the Great. Edward the Elder. Athelstan. Edmund the Pious. Edred. Edwin, or Edwy. Edgar. Edward II. the Martyr. Ethelred II. Edmund II. Ironside. Canute. Harold, Harefoot. Hardicanute. Edward III. the Confessor. Harold II.

Norman Line, from 1066 to 1154.

William the Conqueror. William II. Rufus. Henry I. Beauclerc. Stephen, son of Adela, daughter of William the Conqueror.

Plantagenet Line, or House of Anjou, from 1154 to 1399.

Henry II. Richard, *Cœur de Lion*. John, *Lackland*. Henry III. of *Winchester*. Edward, *Longshanks*. Edward II. the *first Prince of Wales*. Edward III. Richard II.

House of Lancaster, from 1399 to 1461.

Henry IV. of *Bolingbroke*. Henry V. of *Monmouth*. Henry VI. of *Windsor*.

House of York, from 1461 to 1485.

Edward IV. Edward V. Richard III. *Crookbacked*.

Union of the Houses of York and Lancaster, from 1485 to 1603.

Henry VII. Henry VIII. Edward VI. Mary, *daughter of Henry VIII. by Catherine of Spain*. Elizabeth, *daughter of Henry VIII. by Anne Bolleyn*.

Line of Stuart, from 1603 to 1714.

James I. *King of England and Scotland, the first monarch who took the title of King of Britain*. Charles I. *who was beheaded.—Interregnum of 12 years*. Oliver Cromwell, *Protector*. Richard Cromwell *2d Protector*.—Charles II. James II. *who fled the kingdom*. William III. and Mary II. Anne, *daughter of James II.*

House of Hanover, or Line of Brunswick, from 1714.

George I. George II. George III. *the reigning monarch in 1814*

Nomenclature of the Kings of France.

From CLOVIS in 481, to LOUIS XVI. 1793 :

A Space of 1312 Years.

First Race, or the Merovingians, from 481 to 752.

Clovis. Childebert. Clotaire. Caribert. Clotaire II. Dagobert. Clovis II. Clotaire III. Childeric II. Thieri. Clovis III. Childebert II. Dagobert II. Chilperic. Clotaire IV. Thieri II. Childeric III.

Second Race, or Carlovingians, from 752 to 987.

Pepin, son of *Charles Martel*. *Charlemagne*. *Louis le Debonnaire*. *Charles le Chauve*. *Louis II. (le Begue)*. *Louis III. and Carloman*. *Charles II. (le Gros)*. *Eudes*. *Charles III. (le Simple)*. *Robert*. *Raoul*. *Louis IV. (d'Outremer)*. *Lothaire*. *Louis V. (le Faineant)*.

Third Race, or the Capetians, from 987 to 1793.

Hugues Capet. *Robert*. *Henri I.* *Philippe I.* *Louis VI. (le Gros)*. *Louis VII. (le Jeune)*. *Philippe II. (Auguste)*. *Louis VIII. (Cœur de Lion)*. *Louis IX. (Saint Louis)*. *Philippe III. (le Hardi)*. *Philippe IV. (le Bel)*. *Louis X. (le Hutin)*. *Philippe V. (le Long)*. *Charles IV. (le Bel)*. *Philippe VI. (de Valois)*. *Jean*. *Charles V. (le Sage)*. *Charles VI. (le Bien-aimé)*. *Charles VII. (le Victorieux)*. *Louis XI.* *Charles VIII.* *Louis XII. (le Pere du Peuple)*. *François I. (le Pere des Lettres)*. *Henri II.* *François II.* *Charles IX.* *Henri III.* *Henri IV. (le Grand)*. *Louis XIII.* *Louis XIV. (le Grand)*. *Louis XV.* *Louis XVI.* beheaded Jan. 21st, 1793.—After his death, the government remained unsettled till May, 1804, when *Napoleon Buonaparte* was declared *Emperor of the French*. Forced to resign his authority, in April, 1814, he has been succeeded by *Louis Stanislaus Xavier*, brother to *Louis XVI.*

We cannot finish better than with the following quotation from the learned *Bossuet*, Bishop of *Meaux*.

“Quand vous voyez passer, comme en un instant, devant vos yeux, je ne dis pas les Rois et les Empereurs, mais ces grands Empires qui ont fait trembler tout l’univers; quand vous voyez les Assyriens, anciens et nouveaux, les Medes, les Perses, les Grecs, les Romains, se presenter devant vous successivement, et tomber, pour ainsi dire, les uns sur les autres: ce fracas effroyable vous fait sentir qu’il n’y a rien de solide parmi les hommes.”

AN
ALPHABETICAL INDEX
 TO THE
EMINENT MEN,
 BEFORE AND AFTER CHRIST.

A	Page		Page
Ablancourt - - - -	244	Aristarchus (the Gram-	224
Abou-Navas - - - -	232	marian) - - - -	224
Addison - - - -	251	Aristippus - - - -	220
Ælian - - - -	231	Aristobulus - - - -	222
Æschynes - - - -	222	Aristophanes (Poet) -	220
Æsop - - - -	218	Aristophanes (Gramma-	224
Akenside - - - -	256	rian) - - - -	221
Albani or l'Albane - -	243	Aristotle - - - -	225
Albertus Magnus - -	234	Atticus(Titus Pomponius)	234
Alcæus - - - -	217	Averroes - - - -	233
Aldus (Manutius) - -	236	Avicenna - - - -	249
Alexander ab Alexandro	235	Aunoy (Countess of) -	230
Alfred (King of England)	233	Aulus Gellius - - - -	231
Amphion - - - -	216	Aurelius Victor - -	
Anacharsis - - - -	218	B.	
Anacreon - - - -	ib.	Bacon (Roger) - - -	240
Anaximander - - - -	ib.	Bacon (Francis) - -	243
Angelo (Michael) - -	238	Balzac - - - -	252
Apelles - - - -	222	Banier - - - -	253
Apollodorus - - - -	220	Baratier - - - -	234
Apollonius - - - -	223	Barberini - - - -	249
Apuleius - - - -	230	Bayle - - - -	232
Aratus - - - -	223	Beda - - - -	238
Archilochus - - - -	217	Bembo - - - -	247
Archimedes - - - -	224	Benserade - - - -	242
Archyas - - - -	220	Bentivoglio - - - -	246
Arctiaus - - - -	217	Bernini - - - -	249
Aretino (Guy) - - -	233	Bernaouili - - - -	218
Aretino (Pietro) - -	238	Bias - - - -	224
Ariosto - - - -	236	Bion - - - -	240
Aristarchus (the Astrono-	223	Blondel - - - -	
mer)			

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Boccacio	235	Chartier (Alain)	235
Boethius or Boetius	232	Chatelet (Marchioness of)	253
Boiardo	236	Chaucer	235
Boileau Despreaux	250	Cherilus	219
Bolingbroke	254	Chesterfield (Earl of)	257
Bossu	246	Cicero (M. Tullius)	225
Bossuet	250	Cimabue	234
Bouhours	249	Claudian	232
Boyle	247	Cohorn	249
Brebeuf	244	Columbus	241
Brun (Charles le)	247	Columella	228
Bruyere (J. de la)	248	Comenius	244
Buffon	258	Commines (Philippe de)	236
Burke	ib.	Confucius	219
Burnet (Gilbert)	251	Congreve	252
Burnet (Thomas)	ib.	Copernic	237
Bussy (Rabutin, Count of)	247	Corelli	250
Butler (Samuel)	245	Corinna	218
C.		Cornaro	238
Cadmus	216	Corneille (Peter)	246
Cæsar (Julius)	226	Corneille (Thomas)	ib.
Caille (N. de la)	255	Correggio (Allegri)	237
Calepin	236	Cowley	244
Callimachus	223	Coypel	251
Callisthenes	222	Cratinus	219
Calmet	254	Crebillon	255
Camoens	239	Ctesiphon	218
Carracci	240	Cudworth	246
Casas (Bartholomew de las)	238	D.	
Cassini (G. Dominick)	250	Dacier (Anne)	250
Cassini (James)	255	Dædalus	217
Castiglione	236	D'Alembert	256
Cato	225	Daniel	252
Catullus	ib.	Dante Alighieri	235
Cebes	220	Dares	217
Cellarius	249	David	ib.
Celsus (the Physician)	228	Davila	241
Celsus (the Philosopher)	231	Delisle	252
Cervantes (M. Saavedra)	240	Democritus	219
Chapelain	245	Demosthenes	222
Chardin	250	Denham	244
Chares	223	Descartes	243
Charlemagne (Emperor)	233	Deshoulières	242
		Dictys	217

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Didymus -	228	Gallus (Cornelius) -	227
Diodorus -	226	Garrick -	257
Diogenes (the Cynic) -	221	Gassendi -	243
Diogenes Laertius -	231	Gay -	252
Dionysius -	228	Giaber -	233
Dioscorides -	229	Gibbon -	258
Dominichino -	240	Girardon -	251
Dryden -	248	Gobelin -	242
Dufresnoy (N. Lenglet) -	254	Goldsmith -	256
E.		Graham -	253
Elzevir -	242	Grotius -	242
Empedocles -	219	Guarini -	240
Ennius -	224	Guicciardini -	237
Epicharmus -	219	Guido -	240
Epictetus -	229	Guido Reni -	241
Epicurus -	221	Gunter -	251
Erasmus -	237	Guy of Sienna -	234
Etienne (Robert) -	238	H.	
Euclides -	223	Hamel (J. B. du) -	249
Euler -	257	Handel -	253
Eupolis -	219	Harris -	257
Evremont (C. de St.) -	249	Harvey -	243
Euripides -	219	Hellanicus -	218
Eusebius -	231	Heloisa -	234
Eustathius -	234	Henault -	256
Eutropius -	231	Heraclitus -	219
F.		Hermes -	216
Fenelon -	251	Herodotus -	219
Fielding -	254	Herodian -	231
Flamstead -	251	Herophilus -	222
Florus -	230	Hesiod -	217
Foe (Daniel de) -	251	Hobbes -	245
Folard -	253	Hogarth -	255
Fontaine (J. de la) -	248	Holbein -	238
Fontenelle -	255	Homer -	217
Francis (king of France) -	237	Horace -	227
Franklin -	258	Hortensius -	225
Freret -	253	Horus or Orus -	216
Frontinus -	230	Houssaye (A. de la) -	249
Fuccio -	234	Hume -	257
G.		J.	
Gaddo Gaddi -	234	Johnson (Dr. Samuel) -	257
Galenus -	230	Jousson (Ben) -	241
Galilei Galileo -	241		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Isidorus - - -	232	Mariana - - -	246
Isocrates - - -	219	Marini - - -	ib.
Justin - - -	231	Marot (Clement) - - -	237
Juvenal - - -	229	Martial - - -	229
		Maupertuis - - -	255
K.		Medicis (C. and L. of) - - -	235
Kepler - - -	240	Mela (Pomponius) - - -	228
		Menage - - -	247
L.		Menander - - -	221
Labeo - - -	228	Mercury - - -	216
Lactantius - - -	231	Merula - - -	236
Lanfranco - - -	240	Metastasio - - -	257
Lascaris - - -	235	Metius - - -	241
Leibnitz - - -	251	Meton - - -	219
Le Sage - - -	253	Mezerai - - -	243
Libergier - - -	234	Mignard - - -	248
Linus - - -	216	Milan (John of) - - -	233
Littleton (Thomas) - - -	235	Milton - - -	245
Livius Andronicus - - -	223	Mimnermus - - -	218
Livius (Titus) - - -	227	Moliere - - -	244
Locke - - -	249	Montaigne - - -	239
Longinus - - -	231	Montesquieu - - -	254
Lopez de Vega - - -	237	More (Sir Thomas) - - -	237
Lucan - - -	229	Moreri - - -	245
Lucian - - -	230	Moschus - - -	224
Lucilius - - -	225	Moses - - -	216
Lucretius - - -	ib.	Muratori - - -	253
Ludius - - -	228	Musæus - - -	232
Lulli - - -	246	Musschenbroeck - - -	255
Lycophron - - -	223	Myron - - -	220
Lycurgus - - -	217		
Lysias - - -	219		
Lysippus - - -	222	N.	
Lyttleton (George Lord) - - -	257	Nævius - - -	223
		Nanteuil - - -	245
M.		Napier - - -	242
Macrobius - - -	232	Nepos (Cornelius) - - -	226
Maffei (Bernardine) - - -	237	Newton (Sir Isaac) - - -	252
Maffei (F. Scipio) - - -	254	Nollet - - -	256
Mairan - - -	256	Nonnius - - -	241
Malebranche - - -	250	Nostradamus - - -	238
Malherbe - - -	240	Nostre (A. Le) - - -	248
Manetho - - -	223		
Manilius - - -	227	O.	
Mansard - - -	244	Onomacritus - - -	218
Marchione - - -	234	Orleans (P. J. of) - - -	248

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Orpheus	216	Pope	252
Otway	246	Porphyrius	231
Ovid	227	Porree	252
Ozanam	251	Poussin	244
		Praxiteles	222
P.		Prior	251
Pacuvius	224	Propertius	227
Palladio	239	Protogenes	222
Papinianus	231	Puffendorff	247
Paris (Matthew)	234	Puget	ib.
Parmezan (Mazzuoli)	237	Pyrho	221
Parrhasius	220	Pythagoras	218
Pascal	244		
Paterculus (Velleius)	228	Q.	
Patin (Guy)	244	Quevedo	242
Pausanias	230	Quinault	247
Pantre (Le)	247	Quintilian	230
Pelisson	ib.	Quintinie	247
Pergolese	252	Quintus Curtius	231
Perrault	246		
Persius	229	R.	
Petau	243	Rabelais	238
Petronius Arbiter	229	Racan	244
Petrarch	235	Racine	248
Phædrus	228	Raleigh (Sir Walter)	242
Phidias	219	Ramus	238
Phidon	217	Raphael	236
Philips	250	Raynal (l'Abbe)	257
Pico di Mirandola	236	Reaumur	255
Pindar	218	Regnard	250
Pippi (J. Romano)	237	Regnier des Marais	ib.
Piron	257	Rembrandt	245
Pitacus	217	Richardson	254
Plato	220	Richelet	248
Plantus	224	Richelieu (Cardinal)	241
Pliny (the Elder)	229	Rochefoucault (Duke of)	245
Pliny (the Younger)	230	Rohault	ib.
Pluche	255	Rollin	252
Plutarch	230	Ronsard	239
Poggio	235	Rosa (Salvator)	241
Politian (Angelo)	ib.	Roscius	225
Pollio (Asinius)	227	Rousseau (J. Baptist)	252
Polybius	224	Rousseau (Jean Jacques)	256
Polycletus	219	Rubens	241

S	Page	T.	Page
Saadi	234	Tacitus (Cornelius)	230
Sallustius (Crispus)	226	Tasso (Torquato)	239
Sanctorius	241	Tassoni	241
Sannazar	236	Temple (Sir William)	248
Santeuil	248	Teniers	247
Sappho	217	Terentius (Publius)	224
Saunaise	243	Thales	217
Scaliger	240	Theano	218
Scarron	243	Theocritus	223
Schreyelius	244	Theognis	218
Schurman (A. Maria)	245	Theopompus	221
Scopas	221	Theophrastus	222
Scudery (Magdeleine)	248	Thespiis	218
Scudery (George)	ib.	Thomson	253
Secundus (Johannes)	237	Thou (J. Augustus de)	240
Segraïis	249	Thucydides	220
Seneca (L. Annæus)	228	Tibullus	226
Sevigne (Marchioness of)	248	Tillotson	247
Shakespeare	240	Timanthes	221
Sherlock	249	Timotheus of Miletus	ib.
Silius Italicus	229	Timotheus of Bœotia	222
Simonides	218	Tintoret	239
Smollett	256	Titian	ib.
Socrates	219	Torricelli	242
Solomon	217	Toth	216
Solon	ib.	Turnefort	250
Sophocles	219	Trismegistus	216
Sophoniscus	ib.	Trissino	238
Spenser	239	Trogus Pompeius	226
Spinosa	243	Troubadours or Trovadors	233
Statius (Papinius)	229	Tycho Brahe	239
Steele (Sir Richard)	253	Tyrtæus	217
Steinbach	234		
Sterne	255	V.	
Stersichorus	218	Valerius Maximus	228
Strabo	228	Valerius Flaccus	229
Suetonius	230	Vallemont	251
Sueur (Eustache le)	243	Vandyck	241
Suidas	233	Vanloo	253
Swift	253	Varro (Terentius)	225
Swieten (Van)	256	Vauban	249
Sydenham	247	Vaugelas	242
Syrus (Publius)	227	Vayer (de la Mothe le)	244
		Velasquez	243

			<i>Page</i>				<i>Page</i>
Vergier	—	—	251	Watteau or Vatteau	—	—	251
Vergil (Polydore)	—	—	238	Watts	—	—	254
Veronese	—	—	239	Wren (Sir Christopher)			251
Vertot (R. Aubert de)			252	X.			
Vinci (Leonardo da)	—	—	236	Xenophon	—	—	222
Virgil	—	—	226	Y.			
Vitruvius	—	—	ib.	Young	—	—	254
Voiture	—	—	242	Z.			
Voltaire	—	—	256	Zeno	—	—	222
Vossius (Gerard)	—	—	242	Zeuxis	—	—	220
Vossius (Isaac)	—	—	246	Zoilus	—	—	223
W.				Zoroaster	—	—	217
Waller	—	—	246				
Walsh	—	—	250				

CONTENTS.

PART I.

	Page
<i>Division of the Land</i>	1
<i>Division of the Water</i>	2
<i>Observations on the Maps</i>	4
<i>Latitude and Longitude</i>	6
<i>Zones and Climates</i>	8
<i>Division of EUROPE</i>	10
<i>Chief Islands of Europe, Peninsulas, Capes, Mountains, Oceans and Seas, Gulfs, Bays, Straits, Lakes, and Rivers</i>	13 to 20
<i>Division of ASIA</i>	23
<i>Chief Islands of Asia, Peninsulas, &c.</i>	24 to 28
<i>Division of AFRICA</i>	29
<i>Chief Islands of Africa, Peninsulas, &c.</i>	30 to 32
<i>Division of AMERICA</i>	33
<i>Chief American Islands, Peninsulas, &c.</i>	34 to 39

PART II.

<i>EUROPE SUBDIVIDED. England</i>	40
<i>Scotland</i>	57
<i>Ireland</i>	59
<i>Denmark, Norway, and Lapland</i>	62
<i>Sweden</i>	64
<i>Russia</i>	65
<i>Poland</i>	66
<i>Prussia</i>	67
<i>Germany and Bohemia</i>	68
<i>Holland</i>	78
<i>Flanders</i>	80
<i>France</i>	81
<i>Portugal</i>	86
<i>Spain</i>	87
<i>Switzerland</i>	89
<i>Italy</i>	91
<i>Hungary</i>	96
<i>Turkey</i>	98

	Page
ASIA SUBDIVIDED. <i>Siberia, or Russian Tartary</i>	102
<i>Chinese Tartary</i>	103
<i>Independent Tartary</i>	104
<i>Asiatic Turkey</i>	105
<i>Arabia</i>	108
<i>Persia</i>	110
<i>India, in general</i>	112
<i>China</i>	116
AFRICA SUBDIVIDED. <i>The States of Barbary</i>	118
<i>Biledulgerid, Taflet, and Sahara</i>	120
<i>Egypt</i>	121
<i>Nubia, Abyssinia, Ajan, and Adel</i>	123
<i>Zanguebar, Monomotapa, Caffraria</i>	125
<i>Guinea, Negroland, Monemugi, and Ethiopia</i>	125
AMERICA SUBDIVIDED. <i>North America</i>	127
<i>South America</i>	130
<i>A Table of the Latitude and Longitude of some remarkable Places</i>	134

PART III.

<i>Six miscellaneous Views of the Earth, in the form of Voyages and Travels</i>	142 to 175
---	------------

PART IV.

<i>Preliminary Definitions on the Globes</i>	173
<i>Problems on the Terrestrial Globe</i>	180
<i>Order of the Constellations</i>	189
<i>Problems on the Celestial Globe</i>	198
<i>Astronomical Observations</i>	202

PART V.

<i>Eminent Men before Christ</i>	216 to 221
<i>Eminent Men after Christ</i>	227 to 256

PART VI.

<i>A concise Index to Universal History</i>	25
<i>An alphabetical Index to the eminent Men</i>	26

THE END.